Yealink



Yealink VC800 Full HD Video Conferencing System Administrator Guide

Version 30.6 Jun.2017

Copyright

Copyright © 2017 YEALINK (XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY

Copyright © 2017 Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

When this publication is made available on media, Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. gives its consent to downloading and printing copies of the content provided in this file only for private use but not for redistribution. No parts of this publication may be subject to alteration, modification or commercial use. Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. will not be liable for any damages arising from use of an illegally modified or altered publication.

Trademarks

Yealink[®], the logo and the name and marks is trademark of Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD, which are registered legally in China, the United States, EU (European Union) and other countries.

All other trademarks belong to their respective owners. Without Yealink's express written permission, recipient shall not reproduce or transmit any portion hereof in any form or by any means, with any purpose other than personal use.

Warranty

(1) Warranty

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS GUIDE ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS GUIDE ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE AND PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF PRODUCTS. (2) **Disclaimer**

YEALINK (XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD. MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS GUIDE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. shall not be liable for errors contained herein nor for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this guide.

(3) Limitation of Liability

Yealink and/or its respective suppliers are not responsible for the suitability of the information contained in this document for any reason. The information is provided "as is", and Yealink does not provide any warranty and is subject to change without notice. All risks other than risks caused by use of the information are borne by the recipient. In no event, even if Yealink has been suggested the occurrence of damages that are direct, consequential, incidental, special, punitive or whatsoever (Including but not limited to loss of business profit, business interruption or loss of business information), shall not be liable for these damages.

End User License Agreement

This End User License Agreement ("EULA") is a legal agreement between you and Yealink. By installing, copying or otherwise using the Products, you: (1) agree to be bounded by the terms of this EULA, (2) you are the owner or an authorized user of the device, and (3) you represent and warrant that you have the right, authority and capacity to enter into this agreement and to abide by all its terms and conditions, just as if you had signed it. The EULA for this product is available on the Yealink Support page for the product.

Patent Information

China, the United States, EU (European Union) and other countries are protecting one or more patents of accompanying products and/or patents being applied by Yealink.

Customer Feedback

We are striving to improve our documentation quality and we appreciate your feedback. Email your opinions and comments to *DocsFeedback@yealink.com*.

Technical Support

Visit Yealink WIKI (*http://support.yealink.com/*) for the latest firmware, guides, FAQ, Product documents, and more. For better service, we sincerely recommend you to use Yealink Ticketing system (*https://ticket.yealink.com*) to submit all your technical issues.

About This Guide

Thank you for choosing the Yealink VC800 full HD video conferencing system. It is an all-in-one unit that supports 1080P-full HD video conferencing and includes outstanding features such as good compatibility, easy deployment and intelligent network adaptability. These make it the best choice for SME.

The Yealink VC800 full HD video conferencing system is designed to help enterprises organize video conferences easily and efficiently. Users can expect to enjoy the high-quality video conferencing experience very cost-effectively.

The guide is intended for administrators who need to configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot the video conferencing system properly, rather than for end-users. It provides details on the functionality and configuration of the Yealink VC800 video conferencing system.

Many of the features described in this guide involve network and account settings, which could affect the system's performance in the network. Therefore, an understanding of IP networking and a prior knowledge of VoIP telephony concepts are necessary.

In This Guide

This administrator guide includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "VC800 Video Conferencing System Introduction" describes system features, icons and Indicator LEDs.
- Chapter 2, "Getting Started" describes how to install and start up the system and configuration methods.
- Chapter 3, "Configuring Network" describes how to configure network features on the system.
- Chapter 4, "Configuring Call Preferences" describes how to configure call preferences on the system.
- Chapter 5, "Configuring System Settings" describes how to configure basic, audio and video features on the system.
- Chapter 6, "System Management" describes how to manage system contacts and call history.
- Chapter 7, "Configuring Security Features" describes how to configure security features on the system.
- Chapter 8, "System Maintenance" describes how to upgrade system firmware and reset the system.
- Chapter 9, "Troubleshooting" describes how to troubleshoot the system and provides some common troubleshooting solutions.

Documentations

This guide covers the VC800 video conferencing system. In addition to the administrator guide, the following related documents are available:

- Quick Start Guide, which describes how to assemble the system and configure basic network features on the system.
- User Guide, which describes how to configure and use basic features available on the systems.
- Video Conference Room Deployment Solution, which describes the conference room layout requirements and how to deploy the systems.
- Network Deployment Solution, which describes how to deploy network for your systems.
- Yealink VCR11 Remote Control Quick Reference Guide, which describes how to use the VCR11 Remote Control.
- Yealink CPW90 Quick Start Guide, which describes how to work with CP960 conference phone.
- Yealink CP960 HD IP Conference Phone Quick Reference Guide, which describes how to use CP960 conference phone.

You can download the above documentations online:

http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentDetailPage?documentId=196

You can see the *Yealink Products Regulatory Notices Guide* for all regulatory and safety guidance.

For support or service, please contact your Yealink reseller or go to Yealink Technical Support online: *http://www.yealink.com/Support.aspx*.

Typographic Conventions

Yealink documentations contain a few typographic conventions.

You need to know the following basic typographic conventions to distinguish types of in-text information:

Convention	Description
Bold	Highlights the web/phone user interface items such as menus, menu selections, soft keys, or directory names when they are involved in a procedure or user action (e.g., Click on Setting -> General). Also used to emphasize text
Blue Text	Used for cross references to other sections within this documentation (e.g., refer to Troubleshooting).

Convention	Description
	Used for hyperlinks to Yealink resources outside of this documentation
Blue Text in	such as the Yealink documentations (e.g.,
Italics	For more information, refer to VC800 Full HD Video Conferencing
	System User Guide.

You also need to know the following writing conventions to distinguish conditional information:

Convention	Description
->	Indicates that you need to select an item from a menu. For example, Settings->Call Features indicates that you need to select Call
	Features from the Settings menu.

Terms

As you read this guide, you'll notice that the same terms are used repeatedly. Make sure you familiarize yourself with these terms.

Cloud platform: This term refers to Yealink VC Cloud Management Service (Yealink Cloud), Yealink Meeting Server, Zoom, BlueJeans, Pexip, Mind and Custom platform.

Cloud account: This term refers to Yealink Cloud, YMS, BlueJeans, Pexip, Mind and Custom account.

Cloud systems: This term refers to the systems that support Cloud feature, including SIP VP-T49G IP phone, VC desktop and VC110/VC120/VC400/VC800 video conferencing system.

Cloud contacts: This term refers to Yealink Cloud contacts and YMS contacts.

Firmware

Common reasons for updating firmware include fixing bugs or adding features to the device. You can download the latest firmware for your product online:

http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentDetailPage?documentId=196

For more information on how to upgrade the system firmware, refer to Upgrading Firmware on page 249.

Summary of Changes

This section describes the changes to this guide for each release and guide version.

Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.6

Major updates have occurred to the following sections:

- Restricting Reserved Ports on page 54
- Conference Type on page 129
- Device Type License on page 219
- Multipoint License on page 220
- Appendix B: Trusted Certificates on page 276

Table of Contents

About This Guide	V
In This Guide	V
Documentations	
Typographic Conventions	
Terms	
Firmware	vii
Summary of Changes	vii
Changes for Release 30, Guide Version 30.6	viii
Table of Contents	ix
VC800 Video Conferencing System Introc	luction1
VoIP Principles	1
Physical Features of System	2
Icon Instructions	
Icons on Display Device	
Icons on CP960 Conference phone	5
LED Instructions	6
User Interfaces	8
Web User Interface	8
Remote Control	9
Getting Started	13
Connecting the VC800 Video Conferencing System	
Connecting the VC800 Codec	
Connecting the Audio Device	
Installing the VC800 Video Conferencing System	
Mounting the VC800 Codec on a TV	
Mounting the VC800 Codec on a Wall	
Installing Batteries for the Remote Control	
Remote Control Battery Safety Information	
Powering the System On	
Put the System to Sleep	
Powering the System Off	
System Initialization	
System Startup	
Setup Wizard	

Enabling Communication with Other Systems	
Placing a Test Call to Yealink VC800 System	
Configuring Network	23
Preparing the Network	
Configuring LAN Properties	
DHCP	
Configuring Network Settings Manually	
IPv6 Support	
Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode	
VLAN	
LLDP	
Manual Configuration for VLAN	
DHCP VLAN	
802.1X Authentication	
H.323 Tunneling	
Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal	53
Call Setup and Media Ports	53
Restricting Reserved Ports	
Network Address Translation	
Static NAT	
STUN	
Rport	
Intelligent Firewall Traversal	
Quality of Service	
VPN	

Configuring Call Preferences75

Video Conference Platform	75
Logging into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform	76
Registering a YMS Account	
Logging into the StarLeaf Cloud Platform	
Logging into the Zoom Cloud Platform	
Registering a Pexip Account	
Logging into the BlueJeans Cloud Platform	
Logging into the Mind Platform	
Registering a Custom Account	
Logging out of the Cloud Platform	
Configuring the Third-party Virtual Meeting Room	
Configuring SIP Settings	
SIP Account	
SIP IP Call	
Configuring H.323 Settings	

Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls	
DTMF	
Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit	
Codecs	
Audio Codecs	
Video Codecs	
Call Protocol	
Video Call Frame Rate	
Account Polling	
Noise Suppression	
Conference Management	
Conference Type	
Meeting Password	
Joining the Meeting	
Meeting Whitelist	
Meeting Blacklist	
Voice Activation	
View Switching	
Default Layout of Single Screen	
Dual Display Screen Layouts	
Do Not Disturb	
Auto Answer	
Auto Dialout Mute	
Call Match	
History Record	
Bandwidth	
Content Sharing	
Ringback Timeout	
Auto Refuse Timeout	
SIP IP Call by Proxy	

Configuring System Settings157

General Settings
Custom Key Type157
Site Name158
Backlight of the CP960 Conference Phone159
Language161
Date & Time
Automatic Sleep Time167
Hiding IP Address
Hiding Heading Time169
Hiding Icons in a Call
Relog Offtime
Key Tone175

Keyboard Input Method	176
Audio Settings	
Audio Output Device	
Audio Input Device	179
Adjusting MTU of Video Packets	
Dual-Stream Protocol	
Mix Sending	
Configuring Camera Settings	
Far-end Camera Control	
Camera Control Protocol	193
Output Resolution	
USB Configuration	
Video Recording	200
Screenshot	
Tones	203

System Management......207

07
12
16
18
19
19
20
22
22
23

Configuring Security Features227

User Mode	
Administrator Password	
Web Server Type	
Transport Layer Security	
Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol	
H.235	
Attack Defense in Public Network	
Abnormal Call Answering	
Safe Mode Call	
System Maintenance	249
Upgrading Firmware	
Importing/Exporting Configuration	

Resetting to Factory	251
Troubleshooting	255
Troubleshooting Methods	255
Viewing Log Files	255
Capturing Packets	258
Getting Information from Status Indicators	
Analyzing Configuration Files	
Viewing Call Statistics	
Using Diagnostic Methods	
Troubleshooting Solutions	
General Issues	
Camera Issues	
Video & Audio Issues	267
Why does the far-site display black screen when local starts a presentation?	
System Maintenance	270
Appendix	273
Appendix A: Time Zones	273
Appendix B: Trusted Certificates	276
Index	279

VC800 Video Conferencing System Introduction

This chapter contains the following information about VC800 video conferencing system:

- VoIP Principles
- Physical Features of System
- Icon Instructions
- LED Instructions
- User Interfaces

VoIP Principles

VoIP

VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol) is a technology that uses the Internet Protocol instead of traditional Public Switch Telephone Network (PSTN) technology for voice communications.

It is a family of technologies, methodologies, communication protocols, and transmission techniques for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks. The H.323 and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) are two popular VoIP protocols that are found in widespread implementation.

H.323

H.323 is a recommendation from the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) that defines the protocols to provide audio-visual communication sessions on any packet network. The H.323 standard addresses call signaling and control, multimedia transport and control, and bandwidth control for point-to-point and multi-point conferences.

It is widely implemented by voice and video conference equipment manufacturers, is used within various Internet real-time applications, such as GnuGK and NetMeeting, and is widely deployed by service providers and enterprises for both voice and video services over IP networks.

SIP

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) is the Internet Engineering Task Force's (IETF's) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. It is an ASCII-based, application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more systems. Like other VoIP protocols, SIP is designed to address the functions of signaling and session management within a packet telephony network. Signaling allows call information to be carried across network boundaries. Session management provides the ability to control the attributes of an end-to-end call.

Physical Features of System

Video conferencing systems are in the overall network topology, which are designed to interoperate with other compatible equipment, including application servers, media servers, Internet-working gateways, and other systems.



In order to operate systems in your network successfully, the systems must meet the following requirements:

- A working IP network is established.
- VoIP gateway is configured for SIP or H.323, and H.323 gatekeeper is configured for H.323. You can also deploy Cloud server for Cloud platform.
- The latest (or compatible) firmware of system is available.
- A call server is active and configured to receive and send SIP/H.323 messages.

VC800 Codec Connections

- 2 x HDMI output
- 1 x Line-in (3.5mm)
- 1 x Line-out (3.5mm)

- 1 x Yealink extension port (RJ-45) connect to VCH50/CP960 Phone
- 1 x 10/100/1000M Ethernet port
- 2 x USB 2.0
- 1 x Power port
- 1 x Security lock slot
- 1 x Reset slot

VCH50 Connections

- 1 x RJ45 port connects to VC800 codec
- 1 x RJ45 port connects to CP960
- 1 x HDMI input for content sharing (with audio)
- 1 x Mini-DP input for content sharing (with audio)
- 1x USB 2.0 for recording

Full-HD PTZ Camera

- 1920 x 1080 video resolution
- 60 frame rate
- 12x optical zoom PTZ camera
- Horizontal field of view: 70°
- Vertical field of view: 42°
- Pan angel range: +/- 100°
- Tilt angel range: +/- 30°
- Beauty shot

Icon Instructions

Icons on Display Device

Icons appearing on the display device are described in the following table:

Icons	Descriptions			
—	Network is available			
2	CP960 conference phone is not connected			

Icons	Descriptions				
SIP	SIP account is registered				
H323	H.323 account is registered				
VC	Log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service/Yealink Meeting Server				
	Log into the StarLeaf/Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind platform				
VCH	VCH50 video conferencing hub is connected to the VC800 codec				
Ą	Auto answer				
~	Missed calls (this icon displays on the status bar)				
1	Output volume is 0				
	Do not disturb				
	Dual-screen mode				
	Dual video sources (when a PC is connected)				
	A USB flash drive is inserted				
VPN	VPN is enabled				
Ø	Call mute				
₿	Call encryption				
	Call is held				
	Output volume is 0 during a call				
Ø	Camera that being controlled				
0	Indicates the content displayed on the second display device				
	Records video and audio				
e	Dialed calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)				

Icons	Descriptions					
Ü	Dialed calls (Cloud platform)					
C	Received calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)					
C	Received calls (Cloud platform)					
V	Missed calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)					
C	Missed calls (Cloud platform)					
2	Local contact					
<u>R</u>	Conference contact					
	Yealink Cloud contact or YMS contact					
•	Places video calls					
•	Places voice calls					

Icons on CP960 Conference phone

Icons appearing on the CP960's touch screen are described in the following table:

Icons	Descriptions					
Ą	Auto answer					
	Missed calls (this icon displays on the status bar)					
•	Do not disturb					
	The number of connected CPW90 wireless expansion microphones					
%	Call mute					
₿	Call encryption					
▲ ×	Output volume is 0					
	Local contact					
	Conference contact					

Icons	Descriptions				
2	Yealink Cloud contact or YMS contact				
5	Dialed calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)				
C	Dialed calls (Cloud platform)				
Ċ.	Received calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)				
Ċ	Received calls (Cloud platform)				
V	Missed calls (H.323 account/SIP account/IP Call)				
Ċ	Missed calls (Cloud platform)				

LED Instructions

Indicator LED on the VC800 codec:

LED Status	Description		
Solid groop	The VC800 codec is powered on.		
Solid green	The VC800 codec is upgrading firmware.		
Solid red	The VC800 codec is in sleep mode.		
Solid orange	System exception (e.g., network unavailable, update failure).		
Off	The VC800 codec is powered off, or is not connected to the power adapter.		

Mute key LED on the CP960:

LED Status	Description				
Solid red	The CP960 conference phone is initializing.				
Solid red	The CP960 conference phone is muted.				
Flashing red	The CP960 conference phone is ringing.				
Calid groop	The CP960 conference phone is placing a call.				
Solid green	The CP960 conference phone is in a call and unmuted.				
	The CP960 conference phone is idle.				
Off	The CP960 conference phone is not connected to the VC800 correctly.				

LED Status	Description					
Solid red	The CP960 conference phone is muted.					
Flashing red	The CP960 conference phone is ringing.					
Calidanasa	The CP960 conference phone is placing a call.					
Solid green	The CP960 conference phone is in a call and unmuted.					
0"	The CPE90 is not connected to the CP960 conference phone.					
Off	The CPE90 is idle.					

Mute Indicator LED on the CPE90 Wired Expansion Mic:

Battery indicator LED on the CPW90 wireless expansion mic:

LED Status	Description
Solid green for one second and then off	The CPW90 is turned on.
Solid green for 3 seconds and then off	The CPW90 is in the idle mode.
Solid green	The CPW90 is fully charged.
Solid red	The CPW90 is being charged.
Fast flashing red 3 times and then off	The battery capacity is too low to turn on the CPW90.
Slowly flashing red	The battery capacity is less than 10%.
Off	If you tap the mute button, the battery indicator LED on the CPW90 is still off, this means the CPW90 is turned off.

Mute indicator LED on the CPW90 wireless expansion mic:

LED Status	Description		
	The CP960 conference phone enters the pre-dialing		
Solid green	screen.		
	The CP960 conference phone is in a call and unmuted.		
Slowly flashing red	The CP960 conference phone is receiving an incoming		
	call.		
Solid red	The CP960 conference phone is muted.		
Fast flashing yellow	The CPW90 is in the registration mode.		
	The CPW90 has registered with the CP960 conference		
Cloudy flashing vallour	phone, but the CPW90 is out of range.		
Slowly flashing yellow	The CPW90 has registered with the CP960 conference		
	phone, but the CP960 is turned off.		
Flashing red and green	The CP960 conference phone is searching for the		
alternately	CPW90 which has registered with it.		

LED Status	Description	
Off	The CPW90 is in the idle mode.	

User Interfaces

Three are two ways to customize the configurations of your system:

- Web User Interface
- Remote Control

The following describes how to configure the VC800 video conferencing system via the two methods above.

Detailed operation steps will be introduced in the feature section.

Web User Interface

You can customize your system via web user interface. To access the web user interface, you need to know the user name and the administrator's password. The default user name is "admin" (case-sensitive), and the default password is "0000". You can also access the web user interface with user credential, which is disabled by default. For more information on how to enable the user credential, refer to User Mode on page 227.

The system uses the HTTPS protocol to access the web user interface by default. For more information on the access protocol for web user interface access, refer to Web Server Type on page 229.

Log into the web user interface of the system:

- 1. Enter the IP address (e.g.,192.168.0.10) in the address bar of a web browser on your computer, and then press the **Enter** key.
- 2. Enter the administrator user name and password.
- 3. Click Login.

After you log into the web user interface successfully, you can click **Logout** on the top right corner of the web interface to log out.

Administrator has full permission to access every menu in the web user interface. User can log into the web user interface with user credentials.

Но	me Status	Account Network	Setting Directory	Security	
Home Status	VC Platform	LAN Configuration	General	Local Directory	Licese
	H.323	NAT/Firewall	Date & Time	History	Security
	SIP Account	Advanced	Call Features	LDAP	Trusted Certs
	SIP IP Call	Diagnose	Video & Audio	Meeting Whitelist	Server Certs
	Codec		Camera	Meeting Blacklist	Security Control
			Auto-Provision	Setting	
			Configuration		
			Upgrade		
			Tones		
			Wireless Micpod		
			3rd-Party VMR		
			Conference Setting		
			Remote Control		

The web structure tree of VC800 is shown as below, (the red highlight is hidden for users with user credentials):

You can monitor or place calls via web user interface. You can do the following in the **Home** page.

- Placing or ending calls
- Viewing remote and nearby sites
- Enabling the mute mode or the DND mode for a call
- Changing the video input source
- Adjusting the position and focus of the camera
- Moving local camera to a preset position
- Capturing the video images
- Control the video conferencing system remotely via the virtual remote control
- **Note** Although the web user interface is used to initiate the call, it is the video conferencing system that is used for the call. It is not the PC running the web user interface.

Remote Control

You can use the remote control to configure and use the VC800 video conferencing system.

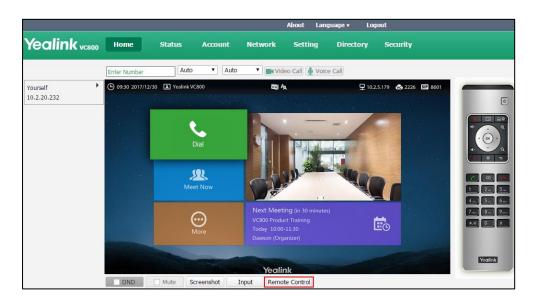
The **Advanced** option is only accessible to the user with the administrator's permission. The default administrator password is "0000".

Virtual Remote Control

In addition to using the remote control, you can also control the VC800 video conferencing system via virtual remote control.

To control VC800 video conferencing system via the virtual remote control:

1. Click Home->Remote Control when the system is idle or during a call.



- **2.** Click the keys on the virtual remote control to control the VC800 video conferencing system.
- 3. Click **Remote Control** to hide the virtual remote control.

Configuring Remote Control

If your environment does not use remote control, you can choose to disable remote control feature.

The remote control parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method	
Remote Control Enabled	Enables or disables the remote control feature. Default: On		
	Note : If it is set to Off, you cannot use remote control and virtual remote control to control your video conferencing system.	Web User Interface	

To configure remote control via web user interface:

1. Click **Setting**->**General**.

2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of **Remote Control Enabled**.

					About La	nguage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Gener	al Informatio	n				
Date & Time							
Call Features	Site	Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Aut	omatic Sleep Time	е	10 Min	•		
Camera	Bac	klight Time		Always On	•		
Auto-Provision	Hide	e IP Address		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Pol	ogOffTime(1-100	(min)	1000			
Upgrade	Neu	ogon nine(1-100	oniny	1000			
Tones	Key	Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Ren	note Control Enab	led	On	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide	e Heading Time		Off	T		
Conference Setting	Hide Icon in Call						
Remote Control							
	Tim	e Icon		Hide with UI	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Getting Started

This chapter provides basic information and installation instructions for Yealink VC800 systems in the following sections:

- Connecting the VC800 Video Conferencing System
- Installing the VC800 Video Conferencing System
- Installing Batteries for the Remote Control
- Powering the System On
- Put the System to Sleep
- Powering the System Off
- System Initialization
- System Startup
- Setup Wizard
- Enabling Communication with Other Systems
- Placing a Test Call to Yealink VC800 System

Connecting the VC800 Video Conferencing System

This section introduces the following:

- Connecting the VC800 codec
- Connecting the Audio Device
- **Note** Up to two display devices can be connected to the VC800 codec. Because the display device is not included in the package, you need to purchase it separately if required. Ensure that the purchased display device supports HDMI input.

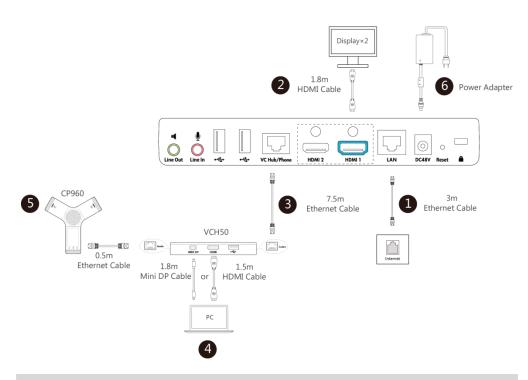
When connecting only one display device to the VC800 codec, display1 port is the only available port. If dual screen mode is required, you can connect secondary display device to the Display2 port.

To prevent shock, do not connect the power adapter and turn on the power before connecting all system components.

Connecting the VC800 Codec

 Connect the LAN port on the VC800 codec to a switch/hub device port with the supplied 3m Ethernet cable.

- 2. Locate the **HDMI** port on the VC800 codec, and connect it to the **HDMI** port on the display device with the supplied HDMI cable (Make sure the display device is powered on).
- **3.** Locate the **VC Hub/Phone** port on the VC800 codec, and connect it to the **Codec** port on the VCH50 video conferencing hub using 7.5m Ethernet cable.
- 4. Do one of the following to share contents:
 - Locate the HDMI port on the VCH50 video conferencing hub, and connect it to the HDMI port on the PC with the supplied HDMI cable. So that you can share contents during a call.
 - Locate the MINI DP port on the VCH50 video conferencing hub, and connect it to the MINI DP port on the PC with the supplied MINI DP cable. So that you can share contents during a call.
- Locate the Audio port on the VCH50 video conferencing hub, and connect it to the Internet port on the CP960 conference phone.
- **6.** Connect the DC48V port on the VC800 codec to an AC power outlet with the supplied power adapter and power cord.
- **Note** The VC800 video conferencing system should be used with Yealink original power adapter (48V/0.7A) only. The use of the third-party power adapter may cause the damage to the system. The cable and wire should be replaced at once if its skin is broken.



Note

If you do not need presentation, you can locate the **VC Hub/Phone** port on the VC800 codec, and connect it to the **Internet** port on the CP960 conference phone using a 7.5m Ethernet cable directly.

Connecting the Audio Device

If your video conferencing room is large, you can add extra expansion microphones to the CP960 conference phone to expand the audio range. Do one of the following according to the package you purchase.

To register the CPW90 to the CP960 conference phone:

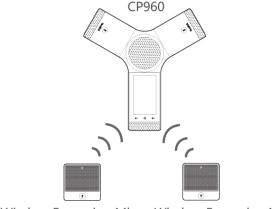
1. Do the following on the CP960 conference phone:

Tap 🚺 ->Wireless Microphone.

Tap 🕂 to search for a CPW90.

 Charge the CPW90 or long tap the mute button on the CPW90 for 3 seconds to turn on the CPW90.

The CPW90 enters the registration mode automatically. And the mute indicator LED on the CPW90 fast flashes yellow.



Wireless Expansion Mic Wireless Expansion Mic

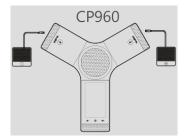
The CPW90 registers with the CP960 conference phone automatically. If the registration is successful, the mute indicator LED on the CPW90 goes out and the touch screen of CP960 conference phone prompts the CPW90 information: battery, work time and standby time.

Note

You can connect up to two wireless expansion microphones to a CP960 conference phone.

To connect the CPE90 wired expansion mic:

1. Connect the free end of the CPE90 cable to the MIC ports on the CP960 conference phone.



You can fasten all cables with cable ties after all devices are connected.

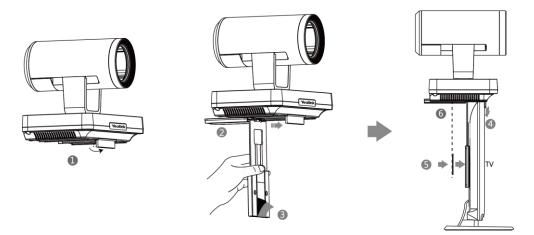


Installing the VC800 Video Conferencing System

You can choose to mount the VC800 codec on your TV or a wall, depending on your actual needs.

Mounting the VC800 Codec on a TV

When the thickness of your TV is between 35-120 mm, you can mount the VC800 codec on your TV.



Do the following:

- **1.** Open the baffle.
- 2. Push the bracket along the track.
- **3.** Remove the protection of the Velcro.
- 4. Put the L-bracket on the top of the TV.
- **5.** Make sure the back of the TV is clean, and then adjust the bracket to ensure close adhesion to the back of the TV with Velcro.
- 6. Lock the VC800 codec to the L-bracket with the M3×8 screws.

Mounting the VC800 Codec on a Wall

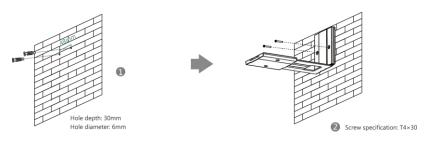
You can also decide to mount the VC800 codec on a wall. The recommended height for VC800 codec positioning is 1.5m-1.8m above the ground.

Do the following:

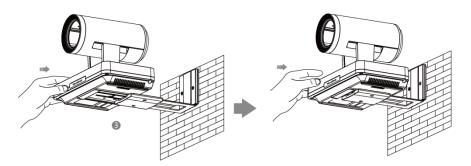
1. Punch holes into the wall and then insert the expansion bolts.

Installation location for the expansion bolts and punching requirement are shown above.

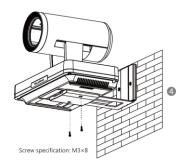
2. Drive screws.



3. Push the VC800 codec along the track of the bracket.



4. Lock the VC800 codec to the L-bracket with the M3×8 screws.

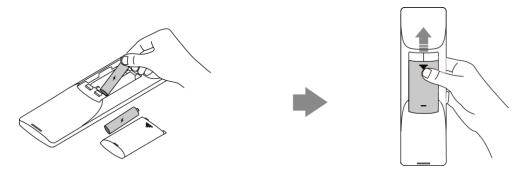


Installing Batteries for the Remote Control

Do the following:

- **1.** Open the battery cover on the back of the remote control.
- 2. Insert the batteries with correct polarity.

3. Replace the battery cover.



Remote Control Battery Safety Information

- Never make wrong polarity connection when charging and discharging battery packs.
- Avoid crushing, puncturing, or putting a high degree of pressure on any battery, as this can cause an internal short-circuit, resulting in overheating.
- Remove the batteries if they are not in use for long period of time. Battery leakage and corrosion can damage the remote control, dispose batteries safely.
- Do not dispose used batteries in domestic waste. Dispose batteries at special collection points or return to stores if applies.
- Do not dispose batteries in a fire.

Powering the System On

To power on the system:

1. Locate the DC48V port on the VC800 codec, and connect it to the electrical power outlet with the supplied power adapter.

The VC800 video conferencing system starts up automatically, and the indicator LED on the VC800 codec then illuminates solid green.

Put the System to Sleep

After a certain amount of time with no activity, the VC800 video conferencing system goes into sleep mode automatically.

Put the system to sleep via the remote control:

- **1.** Press U.
- 2. Press \blacktriangle or \checkmark to scroll to Sleep and then press (or)

The system goes to sleep immediately. The indicator LED on the VC800 codec illuminates solid red.

Wake the system via the remote control:

1. Press any button on the remote control.

The indicator LED on the VC800 codec illuminates solid green.

Wake the system via the CP960 conference phone:

1. Tap the touch screen or any key.

The indicator LED on the VC800 codec illuminates solid green.

Powering the System Off

To power off the system via the remote control:

1. Press ປີ ບີ .

2.

Press \blacktriangle or $\mathbf{\nabla}$ to scroll to **Shut down** and then press (or

The system shuts down immediately. The indicator LED on the VC800 codec is off.

To power on the system again via the remote control:

1. Press U .

The indicator LED on the VC800 codec illuminates solid green.

System Initialization

Once you have power on the system, it will begin its initialization process.

During the initialization process, the following events take place:

Loading the ROM file

The ROM file sits in the flash memory of the system. Systems come from the factory with a ROM file preloaded. During initialization, systems run a bootstrap loader that loads and executes the ROM file.

Configuring the VLAN

If the system is connected to a switch, the switch will notify the system about the VLAN information defined on the switch.

Querying the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server

The system is capable of querying a DHCP server. DHCP is enabled on the system by default. The following network settings can be obtained from the DHCP server during initialization:

- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Gateway
- Primary DNS (Domain Name Server)

• Secondary DNS

You need to configure the network settings of the system manually if any of them are not provided by the DHCP server. For more information on configuring network settings manually, refer to Configuring Network Settings Manually on page 29.

System Startup

After the initializing process, the system will complete startup by cycling the following steps:

- 1. The LED indicator on the VC800 codec illuminates solid green.
- 2. The display device displays the boot up screen.
- **3.** The camera pans to the middle position automatically.
- **4.** The display device displays the setup wizard (when you first start up, or reset the system, the display device will display the setup wizard)

For more information on how to complete the setup wizard, refer to Setup Wizard on page 20.

- After completing the setup wizard, the display device displays the main screen.
 The main screen displays the following:
 - Time and date
 - System IP address and site name
 - Status icon
 - Soft key labels
 - Video image
- **6.** The CP960 conference phone starts up normally. The phone's touch screen displays the status icon, soft keys, time and date.

If the system has successfully passed through these steps, it starts up correctly and is ready for use.

Setup Wizard

When you first start up or reset the system, the display device will display the setup wize	ard.

Menu	Description
Language	Set the language displayed on the display device. The default language is English. For more information, refer to Language on page 161.
Date&Time	The system obtains the time and date from the NTP server automatically by default. You can also configure the time and date manually. For more information, refer to Date & Time on page 162.
Site Name	Edit the site name. For more information, refer to on Site Name on page 158.

Menu	Description
Password	Change the administrator password. For more information, refer to Administrator Password on page 228.
Firewall Port Mapping	Displays firewall port mapping information.
Network	Configure network settings. The phone will try to contact a DHCP server in your network to obtain network parameters by default. If you uncheck the DHCP checkbox, you will need to configure IPv4 or IPv6 network manually. For more information, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 24.
Video Conferencing Platform	(Optional) Log into the Cloud platform. Yealink video conferencing system supports Yealink VC Cloud Management Service/Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom /Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform. For more information, refer to Video Conference Platform on page 75.

Enabling Communication with Other Systems

Depending on your environment, you may need to make the following additional adjustments to the configuration of your video conferencing system.

Static NAT	If you choose to place your video conferencing systems in a private LAN, and you do not use Cloud platform, you must use Network Address Translation (NAT) to communicate with outside systems. This may include enabling static NAT on your system. For more information, refer to Static NAT on page 57.
Firewall	If your system communicates with other devices through a firewall, you must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the system through reserve ports. Users placing calls through a firewall to systems with IP addresses may experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured to allow video and audio traffic. For more information, refer to Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal on page 53.
Video Conferencing Platform	If you are using Cloud server in your environment and want to place calls using Cloud account, refer to Video Conference Platform on page 75.
H.323	If you are using H.323 gatekeepers in your environment and want to place calls using a name or extension with the H.323 protocol, refer to Configuring H.323 Settings on page 106.
SIP	If you are using Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) servers in your environment to place calls using the SIP protocol, refer to Configuring SIP Settings on page 102.

Placing a Test Call to Yealink VC800 System

Yealink Demo rooms appear as the default entries in the local directory for a new system and a system that is restored to default settings. Use this entry to place a test call from your VC800 system.

Configuring Network

This chapter provides information on how to configure network settings for the system. Proper network settings allow the system work efficiently in your network environment.

This chapter provides the following sections:

- Preparing the Network
- Configuring LAN Properties
- Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode
- VLAN
- 802.1X Authentication
- H.323 Tunneling
- Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal
- Network Address Translation
- Intelligent Firewall Traversal
- Quality of ServiceVPN

Preparing the Network

Before you begin configuring the network options, you must make sure your network is ready for video conferencing.

The following table lists the network information you need to obtain from the network administrator when preparing your network.

Туре	Network Information	
	DHCP	
	Static IP Address	
Type of system	• IP address	
	Subnet mask	
	• Gateway	
DNS Server	IP address of DNS server	
Call Protocol	Register information of SIP account	
	Register information of H.323 account	
Cloud Server	Register information of Cloud platform	

Туре	Network Information
802.1X	Authentication information

Configuring LAN Properties

DHCP

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is a network protocol used to dynamically allocate network parameters to network hosts. The automatic allocation of network parameters to hosts eases the administrative burden of maintaining an IP network. The system complies with the DHCP specifications documented in RFC 2131. DHCP by default, which allows the system connected to the network to become operational by obtaining IP addresses and additional network parameters from the DHCP server.

DHCP Option

DHCP provides a framework for passing information to TCP/IP network devices. Network and other control information are carried in tagged data items that are stored in the options field of the DHCP message. The data items themselves are also called options.

DHCP can be initiated by simply connecting the system to the network. The system broadcasts DISCOVER messages to request network information carried in DHCP options. The DHCP server responds with the specific values in the corresponding options.

Parameter	DHCP Option	Description
Subnet Mask	1	Specifies the client's subnet mask.
Time Offset	2	Specifies the offset of the client's subnet in seconds from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
Router	3	Specifies a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet.
Time Server	4	Specifies a list of time servers available to the client.
Domain Name Server	6	Specifies a list of domain name servers available to the client.
Log Server	7	Specifies a list of MIT-LCS UDP servers available to the client.
Host Name	12	Specifies the name of the client.
Domain Server	15	Specifies the domain name that client should use

The following table lists the common DHCP options supported by the system.

Parameter	DHCP Option	Description	
		when resolving hostnames via DNS.	
Broadcast Address	28	Specifies the broadcast address in use on the client's subnet.	
Network Time Protocol Servers	42	Specifies a list of the NTP servers available to the client by IP address.	
Vendor-Specific Information	43	Identifies the vendor-specific information.	
Vendor Class Identifier	60	Identifies the vendor type.	
TFTP Server Name	66	Identifies a TFTP server when the 'name' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options.	
Bootfile Name	67	Identifies a bootfile when the 'file' field in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP options.	

For more information on DHCP options, refer to

http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2131.txt?number=2131 or *http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2132.txt?number=2132*.

To make the system gather network settings via DHCP options, you need to contact your network administrator to configure the DHCP server properly.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DHCP	Enables or disables the system to obtain network settings from the DHCP server. Default: Enabled Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Host Name	Configures the host name of the system. Default: Blank Note : When the system broadcasts DHCP DISCOVER messages, it will report the configured host name to the DHCP server via DHCP option	Web User Interface

DHCP feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	12. Host name is optional, so it is not	
	a mandatory configuration item. For	
	more information, contact your	
	network administrator.	
	If you change this parameter, the	
	system will reboot to make the	
	change take effect.	

To configure DHCP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the DHCP radio box.
- 3. (Optional.) Enter the host name of the system in the Host Name field.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settinę	g Directo	ory Security
LAN Configuration	Inter	net Port					
Advanced	IΡ\	/4/IPv6		IPv4	•		
Diagnose	IPv4	Config					
	OH	ICP					
	 State 	atic IP					
	IP	Address					
	Su	bnet Mask					
	Ga	teway					
	Static	DNS		🔍 On 🖲 Off			
	Pri	mary DNS					
	Se	condary DNS					
	Ho	st Name		VC800			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure DHCP via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Internet Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
- Select Save and then press or to accept the change.
 The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **4.** Select **OK** and then press (o_K) to reboot the system immediately.

Static DNS

Even though DHCP is enabled, you can manually configure the static DNS address(es).

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Triggers the static DNS feature to on or off.	
	Default: Off	
	Note : If it is set to Off, the system	
	will use the IPv4 DNS obtained from DHCP.	
Static DNS	If it is set to On, the system will use	Remote Control
	manually configured static IPv4 DNS.	Web User Interface
	It only works if the value of the "IPv4	
	Config" is set to DHCP. If you	
	change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take	
	effect.	
	Configures the primary IPv4 DNS	
	server.	
	Default: Blank	Remote Control
Primary DNS	Note : It only works if the value of	Web User Interface
	the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On. If you change this parameter, the	web Oser Interface
	system will reboot to make the	
	change take effect.	
	Configures the secondary IPv4 DNS	
Secondary DNS	server.	Remote Control
	Default : Blank	Web User Interface
	Note : It only works if the value of	

Parameters of static DNS on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On. If	
	you change this parameter, the	
	system will reboot to make the	
	change take effect.	

To configure static DNS address when DHCP is used via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the DHCP radio box.
- 3. In the Static DNS block, mark the On radio box.
- 4. Enter the desired values in the **Primary DNS** and **Secondary DNS** fields.

					About L	anguage 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ory Security
LAN Configuration	Interi	net Port					
Advanced	IPv	/4/IPv6		IPv4	•		
Diagnose	IPv4	Config					
	OH	CP					
	🔵 Sta	atic IP					
	IP	Address					
	Su	bnet Mask					
	Ga	teway					
	Static	DNS		🖲 On 🔍 Off			
	Pri	mary DNS		192.168.1.166			
	Sec	condary DNS		192.168.1.167			
	Ho	st Name		VC800			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the phone.

To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Internet Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
- 3. Check the Static DNS checkbox.
- 4. Enter the desired values in the **DNS Primary Server** and **DNS Secondary Server** fields respectively.
- 5. Select Save, and then press (οκ) to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

6. Select **OK**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to reboot the system immediately.

Configuring Network Settings Manually

If DHCP is disabled or the system cannot obtain network settings from the DHCP server, you need to configure them manually.

The following parameters should be configured for systems to establish network connectivity:

- IP Address: Configure the system to use the assigned IP address.
- Subnet Mask: Enter the subnet mask address when the system does not automatically
 obtain the subnet mask.
- Gateway: A gateway is a network point that works as an entrance to another network.
- Primary DNS /Secondary DNS: Domain Name System (DNS) servers translates domain names (for example: www.example.com), which can be easily memorized by humans, to the numerical IP addresses (192.168.1.15) needed for the purpose of computer services and devices worldwide.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
IP Mode/Internet Port	Configures the IP address mode. Default: IPv4 Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Static IP	Enables or disables the system to use manually configured network settings. Default : Disabled Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
IP Address	Configures the IP address assigned to the system. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Subnet Mask	Configures the subnet mask assigned to the system. Default: Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Network parameters need to be configured manually on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
Gateway	Configures the gateway assigned to the system. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Static DNS	Triggers the static DNS feature to on or off. Default: Off Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Primary DNS	Configures the primary DNS server assigned to the system. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Secondary DNS	Configures the secondary DNS server assigned to the system. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure the IP address mode via web user interface:

1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.

2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of IPv4/IPv6.

					About I	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Directo	ory Security
LAN Configuration	Inter	net Port					
Advanced	IΡν	/4/IPv6		IPv4	T		
Diagnose	IPv4 (Config					
	DH	CP					
	State	itic IP					
	IP	Address					
	Su	bnet Mask					
	Gai	teway					
	Static	DNS		🔍 On 🖲 Off			
	Pri	mary DNS					
	Sec	condary DNS					
	Но	st Name		VC800			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

To configure a static IPv4 address via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the Static IP radio box.
- 3. Enter the desired values in the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, Primary DNS and Secondary DNS fields.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
LAN Configuration	Interr	net Port					
NAT/Firewall Advanced	IPv	4/IPv6		IPv4	•		
Diagnose	IPv4 (Config					
	O DHO	CP					
	State	tic IP]	
	IP A	Address		192.168.1.10			
	Sub	net Mask		255.255.255.0			
	Gat	eway		192.168.1.254			
	Static	DNS					
	Prin	nary DNS		192.168.1.166			
	Sec	ondary DNS		192.168.1.167			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click Confirm to reboot the system immediately.

To configure the IP address mode via phone user interface:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Internet Configuration.
- 2. Select IPv4 or IPv4 & IPv6 from the IP Mode field.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

To configure a static IPv4 address via phone user interface:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Internet Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Uncheck the DHCP checkbox.
- 3. Enter the desired values in the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, DNS Primary Server and DNS Secondary Server fields respectively.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **5.** Select **OK**, and then press (o_{κ}) to reboot the system immediately.

IPv6 Support

Because Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) uses a 32-bit address, it cannot meet the increased demands for unique IP addresses for all devices that connect to the Internet. Therefore, Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is the next generation network layer protocol, which designed as a replacement for the current IPv4 protocol.

IPv6 is developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to deal with the long-anticipated problem of IPv4 address exhaustion. Yealink IP Phone supports IPv4 addressing mode, IPv6 addressing mode, as well as an IPv4&IPv6 dual stack addressing mode. IPv4 uses a 32-bit address, consisting of four groups of three decimal digits separated by dots; for example, 192.168.1.100. IPv6 uses a 128-bit address, consisting of eight groups of four hexadecimal digits separated by colons; for example, 2026:1234:1:1:215:65ff:fe1f:caa.

VoIP network based on IPv6 can provide end-to-end security capabilities, enhanced Quality of Service (QoS), a set of service requirements to deliver performance guarantee while transporting traffic over the network.

If you configure the network settings on the phone for an IPv6 network, you can set up an IP address for the phone either by using SLAAC (ICMPv6), DHCPv6 or by manually entering an IP address. Ensure that your network environment supports IPv6. Contact your ISP for more information.

IPv6 Address Assignment Method

Supported IPv6 address assignment methods:

- **Manual Assignment:** An IPv6 address and other configuration parameters (e.g., DNS server) for the IP phone can be statically configured by an administrator.
- **Stateful DHCPv6:** The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) has been standardized by the IETF through RFC 3315. DHCPv6 enables DHCP servers to pass configuration parameters such as IPv6 network addresses to IPv6 nodes. It offers the capability of automatic allocation of reusable network addresses and additional configuration flexibility. This protocol is a stateful counterpart to "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration" (RFC 2462), and can be used separately or concurrently with the latter to obtain configuration parameters.

How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?

The following table lists where the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and other network settings:

DHCPv6	How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?
Disabled	You have to manually configure the static IPv6 address and other network settings.
Enabled	The IP phone can obtain the IPv6 address and the other network settings via DHCPv6.

IPv6 Network parameters need to be configured manually on the systems are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
IP Mode/Internet Port	Configures the IP address mode. Default: IPv4 Note: If you change this parameter, the IP phone will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Static IP	Enables or disables the system to use manually configured IPv6 network settings. Default: Disabled Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
IP Address	Configures the IPv6 address assigned to the system. Default: Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
IPv6 prefix((0~128)	Configures the IPv6 prefix. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gateway	Configures the IPv6 default gateway. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Static DNS/Static IPv6 DNS	Triggers the static IPv6 DNS feature to on or off. Default: Off Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
DNS Primary Server/Primary DNS	Configures the primary IPv6 DNS server. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
DNS Secondary Server/Secondary DNS	Configures the secondary IPv6 DNS server. Default: Blank Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure IPv6 address assignment method via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. Select the desired IP mode (IPv6 or IPv4 & IPv6) from the pull-down list of IPv4/IPv6.
- 3. In the IPv6 Config block, mark the DHCP or the Static IP radio box.

- If you mark the **Static IP** radio box, configure the IPv6 address and other configuration parameters in the corresponding fields.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Director	y Security
LAN Configuration	Sub	onet Mask		255.255.255.0			
NAT/Firewall	Gat	eway		192,168,1,254			
Advanced	Static	DNS		🖲 On 🗍 Off			
Diagnose	Prin	nary DNS		192.168.1.166			
	Sec	condary DNS		192.168.1.167			
	Hos	st Name		VC800			
	TPv6	Config					
	O DH						
	Sta	tic IP				1	
	IP /	Address		2026:1234:1:1	:215:65ff:fe		
	IPv	6 prefix((0~128)		64			
	Gat	eway		3036:1:1:c3c7	:c11c:5447:		
	Static	IPv6 DNS) On 🗍 Off			
	Prin	nary DNS		3036:1:1:c3c7	:c11c:5447:		
	Sec	condary DNS		2026:1234:1:1	:c3c7:c11c:		

- (Optional.) If you mark the **DHCP** radio box, you can configure the static DNS address in the corresponding fields.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	Sub	net Mask		255.255.255.0			
NAT/Firewall	Gat	eway		192,168,1,254			
Advanced	Static	DNS) On 🔘 Off			
Diagnose	Prin	nary DNS		192,168,1,166			
	Sec	ondary DNS		192.168.1.167			
	Hos	t Name		VC800			
	IPv6 (Config					
	OH	CP					
	🔘 Stat	tic IP					
	IP A	Address					
	IPve	5 prefix((0~128)		64			
	Gat	eway					
	Static	IPv6 DNS		🖲 On 🔘 Off		7	
	Prin	nary DNS		3036:1:1:c3c7:c	c11c:5447:		
	Sec	ondary DNS		2026:1234:1:1:	c3c7:c11c:		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

To configure IPv6 address assignment method via phone user interface:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Internet Configuration.
- 2. Select IPv4 & IPv6 or IPv6 from the IP Mode field.
- **3.** Press \blacktriangle or \checkmark to highlight **IPv6** and press $(o\kappa)$
- 4. Select the desired IPv6 address assignment method.

If you uncheck the **DHCP** checkbox, configure the IPv6 address and other network parameters in the corresponding fields.

7. Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via phone user interface:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Internet Configuration->IPv6.
- 2. Check the **DHCP** checkbox.
- 3. Check the Static DNS checkbox.
- **4.** Enter the desired values in the **DNS Primary Server** and **DNS Secondary Server** fields respectively.
- **5.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.
- 6. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 7. Select **OK**, and then press (o_{K}) to reboot the system immediately.

Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode

You can configure the network speed and duplex mode the system uses. The network speed and duplex mode you select for the system must be supported by the switch. The network speeds and duplex modes supported by the system are:

- Auto
- 10 Mbps Full Duplex
- 100 Mbps Full Duplex
- 10 Mbps Half Duplex
- 100 Mbps Half Duplex
- 1000 Mbps Full Duplex

Auto is configured on the system by default.

Auto

Auto means that the switch will negotiate the network speed and duplex mode for the systems to transmit voice or data over Ethernet. This process entails devices first sharing transmission capabilities and then selecting the highest performance transmission mode supported by both systems.

Half-duplex

Half-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions, but in one direction at a time; this means one system can send data on the line, but not receive data simultaneously.

Full-duplex

Full-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions at the same time; this means one system can send data on the line while also receiving data.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Specifies the network speed and duplex mode for the system to use. Default: Auto Note : If Auto is selected, the network speed and duplex mode	
Network Speed	will be negotiated by the switch automatically. The network speed and duplex mode you select must be supported by the switch.	Web User Interface
	If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

Parameter of network speed feature on the system is described below:

To configure the network speed via web user interface:

1. Click on Network->Advanced.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Network Speed.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setti	ng Direct	ory Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	erver					
NAT/Firewall	нтт	Р		Enabled	•]	
Advanced >	нтт	P Port		80		1	
Diagnose	нтт	PS		Enabled	•]	
	нтт	PS Port		443]	
	802.1	ĸ				-	
	802	1x Mode		Disabled	•]	
	Ider	tity				[
	MD5	Password		•••••		[
	CA	Certificates				Browse U	pload
	Devi	ce Certificates				Browse U	pload
	VPN						
	Activ	/e		Disabled	•]	
	Uplo	ad VPN Config				Browse U	pload
	Speed						
	Netv	vork Speed		Auto	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click Confirm to reboot the system immediately.

VLAN

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is used to divide a physical network logically into several broadcast domains. VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections. Grouping devices with a common set of requirements regardless of their physical location can greatly simplify network design. VLANs can address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

The purpose of VLAN configurations on the system is to insert a tag with VLAN information to the packets generated by the system. When VLAN is configured on the system properly, the system will tag all packets with the VLAN ID. The switch receives and forwards the tagged packets to the corresponding VLAN according to the tag's VLAN ID, as described in IEEE Std 802.3.

In addition to manual configuration, the system also supports automatic VLAN discovery via LLDP or DHCP. The assignment takes effect in the following order: assignment via LLDP, manual configuration, then assignment via DHCP.

For more information on VLAN, refer to VLAN Feature on Yealink IP Phones.

LLDP

LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) is a vendor-neutral Link Layer protocol, which allows the system to receive and/or transmit device-related information from/to directly connected devices on the network that are also using the protocol, and store the information about other devices. LLDP transmits information as packets called LLDP Data Units (LLDPDUs). An LLDPDU consists of a set of Type-Length-Value (TLV) elements, each of which contains a particular type of information about the device or port transmitting it.

LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery)

LLDP-MED is published by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). It is an extension to LLDP that operates between endpoint devices and network connectivity devices. LLDP-MED provides the following capabilities for the system:

- Capabilities Discovery -- allows LLDP-MED system to determine the capabilities that the connected switch supports and has enabled.
- Network Policy -- provides voice VLAN configuration to notify the system which VLAN to use and QoS-related configuration for voice data. It provides a "plug and play" network environment.
- Power Management -- provides information related to how the system is powered, power priority, and how much power the system needs.
- Inventory Management -- provides a means to effectively manage the system and its attributes, such as model number, serial number and software revision.

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description		
	Chassis ID	The network address of the system.		
	Port ID	The MAC address of the system.		
Mandatory TLVs	Time To Live	Seconds until data unit expires.		
	Time TO Live	The default value is 180s.		
	End of LLDPDU	Marks end of LLDPDU.		
	System Name	Name assigned to the system.		
	System Name	The default value is "VC800".		
		Description of the system.		
Optional TLVs	ional TLVs System Description	Description includes firmware version of the		
System Capabilitie		system.		
	System Capabilities	The supported and enabled system capabilities.		
		The Telephone capability is supported and		

TLVs supported by the system are summarized in the following table:

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description
		enabled by default.
	Port Description	Description of port that sends data unit. The default value is "WAN PORT".
IEEE Std 802.3 Organizationally Specific TLV	MAC/PHY Configuration/Status	Duplex mode and network speed settings of the system. The Auto Negotiation is supported and enabled by default. The advertised capabilities of PMD. Auto-Negotiation is: 1000BASE-T(full duplex mode) 100BASE-TX (full duplex mode) 100BASE-TX (half duplex mode) 10BASE-T (full duplex mode) 10BASE-T (full duplex mode)
	Media Capabilities	The MED device type of the system and the supported LLDP-MED TLV type can be encapsulated in LLDPDU. The supported LLDP-MED TLV types are: LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Extended Power via MDI-PD, Inventory.
	Network Policy	Port VLAN ID, application type, L2 priority and DSCP value.
	Extended Power-via-MDI	Power type, source, priority and value.
TIA Organizationally	Inventory - Hardware Revision	Hardware revision of the system.
Specific TLVs	Inventory - Firmware Revision	Firmware revision of the system.
	Inventory - Software Revision	Software revision of the system.
	Inventory - Serial Number	Serial number of the system.
	Inventory - Manufacturer Name	Manufacturer name of the system. The default value is "IP_Phone".
	Inventory - Model Name	Model name of the system. The default value is "VC800".

TLV Type	TLV Name	Description
	Asset ID	Assertion identifier of the system.

Parameters of LLDP feature on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
LLDP->Active	Enables or disables LLDP feature on the system. Default: Enabled Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Packet Interval(1-3600s)	Configures the interval (in seconds) for the system to send LLDP requests. Default: 60 Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure LLDP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the LLDP block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.

3. Enter the desired time interval in the Packet Interval (1-3600s) field.

					About La	nguage v l	ogout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	LLDP						
Advanced	Activ	/e		Enabled	•		
Diagnose	Pack	et Interval(1-360	00s)	60			
	VLAN						
	Interne	et Port					
	Activ	/e		Disabled	٣		
	VID(1-4094)		1			
	Prior	rity		0	٣		
	DHCP \	/LAN					
	Activ	/e		Enabled	T		
	Opti	on		132			
	QoS						
	QoS	Enable		Enabled	¥		
	Audi	o Priority		63			
	Vide	o Priority		34			
	Data	Priority		63			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure LLDP via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. In the LLDP block, check the Active checkbox.
- 3. Enter the desired value in the Packet Interval (1-3600s) field.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **6.** Select **OK**, and then press (o_{K}) to reboot the system immediately.

Manual Configuration for VLAN

VLAN is disabled on systems by default. You can configure VLAN manually. Before configuring VLAN on the systems, you need to obtain the VLAN ID from your network administrator.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Enables or disables VLAN for the Internet (WAN) port.	
Internet	Default: Disabled	Remote Control
Port->Active	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
	Specifies the identification of the Virtual LAN.	
VID(1-4094)	Default: 1	Remote Control
VID(1-4054)	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
	Configures VLAN priority for the Internet (WAN) port.	
	Valid values: 0-7	
Priority	7 is the highest priority, 0 is the lowest priority.	Remote Control Web User Interface
	Default: 0	Web Oser Interface
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

Parameters of manual VLAN on the system are described below.

To configure VLAN for Internet port via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Internet Port Active.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID (1-4094) field.

4. Select the desired value (0-7) from the pull-down list of **Priority**.

					About Lan	guage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	LLDP Activ	/e		Enabled	•		
Advanced > Diagnose	Pack	ket Interval(1-360	00s)	60			
	VLAN Interne	et Port					
	Activ	/e		Enabled	•		
	VID(Prio	1-4094) rity		0			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

To configure VLAN via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. In the VLAN block, check the Active checkbox.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID(1-4094) field.
- **4.** Enter the priority value (0-7) in the **Priority** field.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change.
 The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **6.** Select **OK**, and then press (o_K) to reboot the system immediately.

DHCP VLAN

The system supports VLAN discovery via DHCP. When the VLAN Discovery method is set to DHCP, the system will examine the DHCP option for a valid VLAN ID. The predefined option 132 is used to supply the VLAN ID by default. You can customize the DHCP option used to request the VLAN ID.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DHCP VLAN->Active	Enables or disables the DHCP VLAN discovery feature on the system. Default: Enabled	Web User Interface
	Note: If you change this parameter,	
	the system will reboot to make the	

Parameters of VLAN feature on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	change take effect.	
Option	Configures the DHCP option from which the system obtains the VLAN settings. You can configure at most five DHCP options and separate them by commas. Valid Values: 128-254	Web User Interface
	Default: 132	
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

To configure DHCP VLAN discovery via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of DHCP VLAN Active.
- 3. Enter the desired option in the **Option** field.

The default option is 132.

					About Lan	nguage 🔻 🛛 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	LLDP						
Advanced	Activ	/e		Enabled	¥		
Diagnose	Pack	ket Interval(1-360	00s)	60			
	VLAN						
	Interne	t Port					
	Activ	/e		Enabled	T		
	VID((1-4094)		1			
	Prior	rity		0	•		
	DHCP V	/LAN					
	Activ	/e		Enabled	•		
	Opti	on		132			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

802.1X Authentication

IEEE 802.1X authentication is an IEEE standard for Port-based Network Access Control (PNAC), part of the IEEE 802.1 group of networking protocols. It offers an authentication mechanism for devices to connect to a LAN or WLAN. The 802.1X authentication involves three parties: a supplicant, an authenticator and an authentication server. The supplicant is the system that wishes to attach to the LAN or WLAN. With 802.1X port-based authentication, the system provides credentials, such as user name and default password, for the authenticator. The authenticator then forwards the credentials to the authentication server for verification. If the authentication server determines the credentials are valid, the system is allowed to access resources located on the protected side of the network.

The system supports the authentication protocols EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPv2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 for 802.1X authentication.

For more information on 802.1X authentication, refer to Yealink 802.1X Authentication.

802.1X feature parameters on the system are described below:

ol
ice
ice
ice

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
CA Certificates	Configures the access URL of the CA certificate when the 802.1x authentication mode is configured as EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPV2 or EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPV2. Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
Device Certificates	Configures the access URL of the device certificate when the 802.1x authentication mode is configured as EAP-TLS. Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface

To configure 802.1X via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the 802.1x block, select the desired protocol from the pull-down list of Mode 802.1x.
 - a) If you select EAP-MD5:
 - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.

					About Lan	iguage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	erver					
NAT/Firewall	НТТ	Р		Enabled	¥		
Advanced	нтт	P Port		80			
Diagnose	нтт	PS		Enabled	¥		
	нтт	PS Port		443			
	802.1	ĸ					
	802	1x Mode		EAP-MD5	T		
	Iden	tity		user1			
	MD5	Password		•••••			
	CA	Certificates			Br	owse Upload	
	Devi	ce Certificates			Br	owse Upload	

- **b)** If you select **EAP-TLS**:
 - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Leave the MD5 Password field blank.

- 3) In the **CA Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired CA certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
- **4)** In the **Device Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired client certificate (*.pem or *.cer) from your local system.
- 5) Click **Upload** to upload the certificates.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settir	ng Direc	tory Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	Gerver					
NAT/Firewall	нтт	P		Enabled	•		
Advanced	нтт	P Port		80			
Diagnose	НТТ	PS		Enabled	T		
	нтт	PS Port		443			
	802.1	x					
	802	.1x Mode		EAP-TLS	•		
	Ider	itity		user1			
	MD5	Password		•••••			
	CA	Certificates		C:\fakepath\ca	a.crt	Browse	Ipload
	Devi	ice Certificates		C:\fakepath\cli	ient.pem	Browse	Ipload

- c) If you select **PEAP-MSCHAPv2**:
 - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
 - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the **MD5 Password** field.
 - In the CA Certificates field, click Browse to locate the desired certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
 - 4) Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

					About	Language	▼ Lo	gout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setti	ng Dir	ectory	Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	Gerver						
NAT/Firewall	нтт	P		Enabled	۲			
Advanced >	нтт	P Port		80		1		
Diagnose	НТТ	PS		Enabled	•]		
	нтт	PS Port		443]		
	802.1	x						
	802	.1x Mode		PEAP-MSCHAPv	/2 🔻]		
	Ider	itity		user1]		
	MDS	Password		•••••]		
	CA	Certificates		C:\fakepath\ca.	.crt	Browse	Upload	
	Dev	ice Certificates				Browse	Upload	

- d) If you select EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2:
 - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.

- 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.
- In the CA Certificates field, click Browse to locate the desired certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.
- 4) Click Upload to upload the certificate.

					About	Language	• Log	jout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ıg Dir	ectory	Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	erver						
NAT/Firewall	нтт	P		Enabled	T			
Advanced >	НТТ	P Port		80				
Diagnose	НТТ	PS		Enabled	Ŧ			
	нтт	PS Port		443				
	802.1	¢						
	802	1x Mode		EAP-TTLS/EAP	-MSCHA 🔻			
	Iden	tity		user1				
	MD5	Password		•••••				
	CA C	Certificates		C:\fakepath\ca	.crt	Browse	Upload	
	Devi	ce Certificates				Browse	Upload	

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

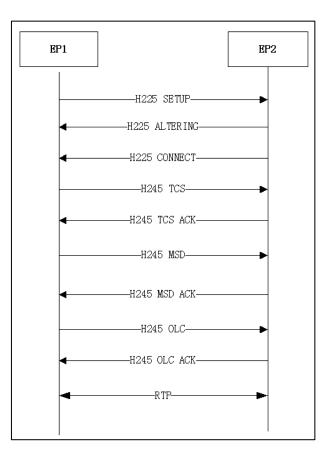
4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure the 802.1X via the remote control:

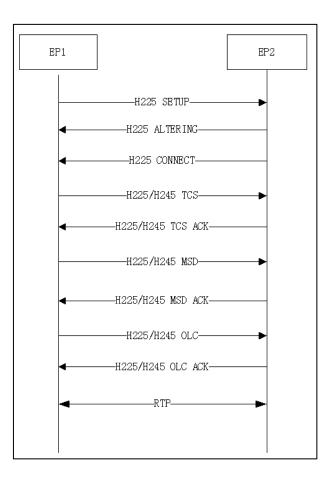
- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Select the desired mode from the pull-down list of 802.1x Mode.
- Select Save, and then press (οκ) to accept the change.
 The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **4.** Select **OK**, and then press $(o_{\mathbf{K}})$ to reboot the system immediately.

H.323 Tunneling

The H.245 protocol is a control protocol that manages the media sessions. It is a part of the H.323 protocol suite. The H.245 protocol is used primarily to negotiate the master-slave relationship between communicating systems. The H.245 messages can be encapsulated and carried between H.225 controlled systems within H.225 messages. This way of "piggy-backing" an H.245 message to the H.225 message is referred to as H.323 Tunneling. The tunneling feature relies on H.225 system-to-system connectivity (via TCP) to pass H.245 messages, and uses the H.225 communication channel without creating a separate TCP socket connection (per H.323 call) for media control.



If H.323 tunneling feature is disabled, the setup processes of an H.323 call are shown below:



If H.323 tunneling feature is enabled on both sites, the setup processes of an H.323 call are shown below:

The parameter of the H.323 tunneling feature on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
H.323 Tunneling	Enables or disables the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately. Default: Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure the H.323 tunneling for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.323 Tunneling.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pl	atform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	ıd Account		Enabled	T		
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	¥		
	QCP	Code		367032222222			
	Advar	iced Setting					
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	T]	
	H.2	35		Disabled	T		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTN	IF Туре		Auto	¥		
	Loc	al Early Media		Disabled	T		
	H.2	39		Enabled	¥		
	FEC	C(H.323)		Enabled	T		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.323 tunneling for H.323 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.323 Tunneling.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	j Director	y Security
VC Platform	Regi	ister Status		Registered			
H.323	H.32	23 Protocol		Enabled	•		
SIP Account	H.30	23 Account		Enabled	•		
SIP IP Call							
Codec		23 Name		9000			
	H.32	23 Extension		9000			
	Gate	ekeeper Mode		Manual	•		
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address	1	10.2.1.42		Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address :	2			Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper Authenticat	ion	Disabled	T		
	Gate	ekeeper Username					
	Gate	ekeeper Password		•••••			
	H.40	50 Active		Disabled	T		
	H.32	23 Tunneling		Enabled	۲		
	H.23	35		Disabled	T	-	
	Prot	cocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Type		Auto	T		

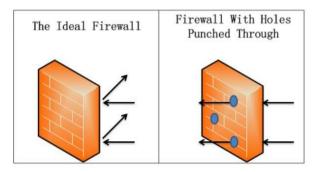
3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.323 tunneling via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->H.323.
- 2. Check the H.323 Tunneling checkbox.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal

A firewall protects an organization's IP network by controlling data traffic from outside the network. Unless the firewall is designed to work with video conferencing equipment, you must configure the firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the VC800 system through the reserved ports. Users placing calls through a firewall to systems may experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured.



Call Setup and Media Ports

To place calls to other systems through the firewall, you must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the system through the following:

Description	Port Range	Port Type
Gatekeeper	1719	UDP
H.323 call negotiation	1720	ТСР
SIP call negotiation	5060	UDP
SIP call negotiation if TCP signaling is enabled for SIP calls.	5060	ТСР
TLS signaling in SIP calls if TLS signaling is enabled.	5061	ТСР
Reserved ports of the system. For more information, refer to Restricting Reserved Ports on page 54.	50000-50499 (default range)	TCP/UDP

Description	Port Range	Port Type	
Web management port (optional)	443	TCP	

Restricting Reserved Ports

By default, the system communicates through TCP and UDP ports in the 50000 - 54999 range for video, voice, presentations, and camera control. The system uses only a small number of these ports during a call. The exact number depends on the number of participants in the call, the protocol used, and the number of ports required for the type of call: video or voice.

To minimize the number of UDP and TCP ports that are available for communication, you can restrict the ports range

The following tables identify the number of ports required per connection by protocol and the type of call.

Call Type	Number of Required Ports			
Video	8 UDP ports (6 if presentation is disabled)			
VIGEO	2 TCP ports			
Voice	2 UDP ports			
voice	2 TCP ports			
Each additional video participant requires 8 UDP ports and 2 TCP ports.				
Each additional audio participant requires 2 UDP ports and 2 TCP ports.				

Required ports for an H.323 two-way call:

Required ports for a SIP two-way call:

Call Type	Number of Required Ports			
Video	8 UDP ports (5 if presentation is disabled)			
Voice	2 UDP ports			
Each additional video participant requires 8 UDP ports.				
Each additional audio participant requires 2 UDP ports.				

Multipoint License Type	Maximum Connections	-	l Ports for an wo-way Call	Required Ports for a SIP two-way Call		
Without a multipoint license	One video call with a presentation and a voice call (an original caller and two other sites).	10 UDP 4 TCP	50000-50009 50000-50003	10 UDP	50000-50009	
8 ways multipoint license	8 ways video calls with a presentation (an original caller and 8 other sites).	64UDP 16TCP	50000-50063 50000-50015	64UDP	50000-50063	
16 ways multipoint license	16 ways video call with a presentation (an original caller and 16 other sites).	128 UDP 32TCP	50000-50127 50000-50031	128UDP	50000-50127	
Trial multipoint license or a 24 ways multipoint license	24 ways video call with a presentation (an original caller and 24 other sites).	192 UDP 48 TCP	50000-50191 50000-50047	192UDP	50000-50191	

Make sure at least 200 TCP ports and 200 UDP ports are reserved for VC800 system. Use the following information as a guide when determining the range of port numbers.

Parameters for reserved ports on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Configures the range of the UDP ports.	
	Valid values: 1-65535	
UDP Port Scope	Default range: 50000-50499	Remote Control
	Note : SIP and H.323 calls share the configured ports.	Web User Interface
	If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
TCP Port Scope	Configures the range of the TCP	Remote Control

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	ports.	Web User Interface
	Valid values: 1-65535	
	Default range: 50000-50499	
	Note: SIP and H.323 calls share the	
	configured ports. If you change this	
	parameter, the system will reboot to	
	make the change take effect.	

To configure reserved ports via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the Reserve Port block, configure the UDP port range in the UDP Port Scope field.
- 3. In the **Reserve Port** block, configure the TCP port range in the **TCP Port Scope** field.

					About	Lang	uage v L	ogout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Sett	ing	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	NAT C	configuration						
Advanced	Stat	ic NAT		Disabled	•	•		
Diagnose	NAT	Public IP Address	5					
	Rou	te Traversal		Auto	Ŧ			
	STUN	Config						
	Activ	ve		Disabled	•			
	STU	N Server						
	STU	N Port		3478		T		
	Reserv	ved Port						
	UDP	Port Scope		50000	50499]		
	тср	Port Scope		50000	50499			
	Intelli	gent Firewall	Traversal			-		
	Aud	io&Video Intellige	nt Traversal	On	•	-		
	Data	a Intelligent Traver	rsal	On	•			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will be implemented after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure reserved ports via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the **Reserved** block, configure the range of the UDP ports and TCP ports.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

4. Select **OK**, and then press (οκ) to reboot the system immediately.

Network Address Translation

If you choose to place your video conferencing systems in a private LAN, you must use NAT to communicate with outside systems. This may include enabling static NAT on your system.

Yealink VC800 Source:10.3.20.14 Destination:10.3.20.14	NAT Router	Source: 162. 105. 178	↓ <i>I</i> •
Packet from VC110 to Server	NAT Table		
Packet from Server to VC110	Way	Before NAT	After NAT
	Outbound	10.3.20.14	162.105.178.65
	Inbound	162.105.178.65	10.3.20.14

Static NAT

NAT enables communication between devices on your LAN that have private IP addresses and devices that are accessed through a public IP network. Static NAT ensures that the same public IP address always maps to a system's private IP address so that data from the public network intended for the private system can be routed to the system reliably.

If you are using static NAT to associate a public IP address with the private IP address of your system, you must configure your system to work with your static NAT server.

Note If H.460 firewall traversal is enabled on the system, the system will automatically ignore the static NAT settings for H.323 calls. For more information on H.460 firewall traversal, refer to on Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls on page 110.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Static NAT	 Specifies the static NAT type. Disabled-the system does not use the NAT feature. Manual-the system uses the manually configured NAT public address. Auto-the system obtains the NAT public address from the Yealink-supplied server. 	Remote Control Web User Interface

Static NAT feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Disabled	
NAT Public IP Address	 Displays the NAT public address automatically obtained from the Yealink-supplied server if the static NAT is set to Auto. Configures the NAT public address for the system if the static NAT is set to Manual. 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Route Traversal	 Configures the route traversal type. Auto-NAT works only when making a call to public network or receiving a call from the public network. Compulsory-NAT works when you are in multi-level intranet network to solve the one-way audio or video problem. Default: Auto 	Web User Interface
NAT Traversal	Configures the NAT traversal type. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately. Disabled STUN StaticNat Default: Disabled Note: Static NAT works only if this parameter is set to StaticNat.	Web User Interface

To configure static NAT via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Static NAT**.
- **3.** Configure the NAT public address in the **NAT Public IP Address** field if **Manual** is selected from the pull-down list of **Static NAT**.

 If multi-level intranet network has deployed in your environment, and you experience the one-way audio or video problem, select **Compulsory** from the pull-down list of **Route Traversal** to solve this problem.

					About La	nguage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	NAT Con	figuration					
Advanced	Static N	IAT		Manual	•		
Diagnose	NAT Pu	blic IP Address		117.28.234.34			
	Route T	raversal		Auto	T		
	STUN Co	nfig					
	Active			Disabled	¥		
	STUN S	erver					
	STUN P	ort		3478			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Static NAT for SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	User	rname		8081			
H.323	Regi	ister Name		8081			
SIP Account	Pase	sword		•••••			
SIP IP Call	Serv	ver Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060]
	Enal	ble Outbound Proxy	Server	Disabled	۲		
	Out	bound Proxy Server				Port 5060]
	Tran	nsport		UDP	T		
	Serv	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	Р		Disabled	T		
	DTM	1F Туре		RFC2833	•		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (90	6~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		StaticNat	۲		
	Keep	p Alive Interval		30			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Static NAT for SIP IP call via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.

2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.

				About Lan	guage 🔻 Log	out
Yealink vc800	Home Sta	atus Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform	SIP IP Call		Enabled	¥		
H.323	Transport		TCP	T		
SIP Account	SRTP		Disabled	T		
Codec	DTMF Type		RFC2833	¥		
	DTMF Info T	уре	DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTMF Paylo	ad Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT Travers	al	StaticNat	•		
	RPort		Disabled	¥		
	BFCP		Enabled	¥		
	FECC(SIP)		Enabled	T		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure static NAT via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Type.
- **3.** Configure the NAT public address in the **Public IP Address** field if **Manual Settings** is selected from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- **4.** Select **Save**, and then press (or)to accept the change.

To configure static NAT for SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$ to accept the change.

Testing your NAT Environment

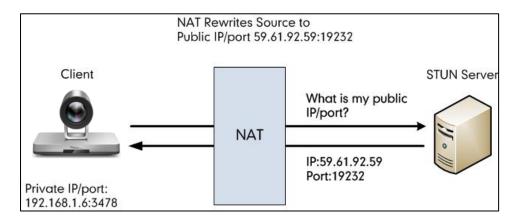
Place a call from a system on the Internet to your system in the private LAN. If your private system connects successfully, your NAT configuration is working properly.

If the call does not connect after answering, the reserved port settings on your codec do not match the settings on your firewall. Ensure that the system and firewall settings for UDP/TCP ports match.

STUN

STUN is a network protocol, used in NAT traversal for applications of real-time voice, video, messaging, and other interactive IP communications. The STUN protocol allows entities behind a NAT to first discover the presence of a NAT and the type of NAT (for more information on the NAT types, refer to NAT Types on page64.) and to obtain the mapped (public) IP address and

port number that the NAT has allocated for the UDP connections to remote parties. The protocol requires assistance from a third-party network server (STUN server) usually located on public Internet. The IP phone can be configured to work as a STUN client, to send exploratory STUN messages to the STUN server. The STUN server uses those messages to determine the public IP address and port used, and then informs the client. For more information, refer to RFC3489.



Capturing packets after you enable the STUN feature, you can find that the VC800 video conferencing system sends Binding Request to the STUN server, and then mapped IP address and port is placed in the Binding Response: Binding Success Response MAPPED-ADDRESS: 59.61.92.59:19232.

 No.
 Time
 Source
 Destination
 Protocol
 Length
 Info

 4441
 5.57248
 192.168.1.6
 5100
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200
 5200

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Active	Enables or disables the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) feature on the system. Default : Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
STUN Server	Configures the IP address or the domain name of the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
STUN Port	Configures the port of the STUN (Simple Traversal of UDP over NATs) server. Default: 3478	Remote Control Web User Interface
NAT Traversal	Configures the NAT traversal type. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately.	Web User Interface

STUN feature parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	• Disabled	
	• STUN	
	• StaticNat	
	Default: Disabled	
	Note: Static NAT works only if this	
	parameter is set to StaticNat.	

To configure STUN server via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the STUN Config block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.
- 3. Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the STUN Server field.
- 4. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **STUN Port** field.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ig Directo	ory Security
LAN Configuration	NAT	Configuration					
Advanced	Stat	tic NAT		Disabled	۲		
Diagnose	NAT	Public IP Address	;				
	Rou	te Traversal		Auto	٣		
	STUN	Config					
	Acti	ve		Enabled	٣		
	STU	IN Server		218.107.220.20)1		
	STU	IN Port		3478			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure STUN for SIP account via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	User	name		8081			
H.323	Regi	ister Name		8081			
SIP Account	Pass	sword		•••••			
SIP IP Call	Serv	ver Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060	
	Enal	ble Outbound Pro	xy Server	Disabled	T		
	Out	bound Proxy Serve	er			Port 5060	
	Tran	sport		UDP	•		
	Serv	er Expires		3600			
	SRT	P		Disabled	•		
	DTM	IF Type		RFC2833	•		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ψ.		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		STUN	۲		
	Kee	o Alive Interval		30			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure STUN for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.

					About I	language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Director	ry Security
VC Platform	SIP IF	Call		Enabled	T		
H.323	Trans	oort		ТСР	•		
SIP Account	SRTP			Disabled	T		
Codec	DTMF	Туре		RFC2833	¥		
	DTMF	Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTMF	Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT T	raversal		STUN	۲		
	RPort			Disabled	T		
	BFCP			Enabled	•		
	FECC(SIP)		Enabled	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure STUN server via the remote control:

1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall.

Mark the **ON** radio box in the **STUN Active** field.

2. Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the STUN Server field.

- 3. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **Port** field.
- **4.** Select **Save**, and then press (οκ) to accept the change.

To configure STUN server for SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT Traversal.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

NAT Types

Full Cone:

A full cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

Restricted Cone:

A restricted cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Unlike a full cone NAT, an external host (with IP address X) can send a packet to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X.

Port Restricted Cone:

A port restricted cone NAT is like a restricted cone NAT, but the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P.

Symmetric:

A symmetric NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port, to a specific destination IP address and port, are mapped to the same external IP address and port. If the same host sends a packet with the same source address and port, but to a different destination, a different mapping is used. Furthermore, only the external host that receives a packet can send a UDP packet back to the internal host.

Rport

Rport in RFC 3581, allows a client to request that the server sends the response back to the source port from which the request came. Rport feature depends on support from a SIP server.

The rport parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
RPort	Enables or disables NAT Rport feature. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately. Default : Enabled	Web User Interface

To configure rport feature for SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **RPort**.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	User	name		8081			
H.323	Reg	ster Name		8081			
SIP Account	Pass	word		•••••			
SIP IP Call	Serv	er Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060	
Codec	Ena	ble Outbound Proxy	/ Server	Disabled	T		
	Out	ound Proxy Server				Port 5060	
	Trar	isport		UDP	T		
	Serv	er Expires		3600			
	SRT	P		Disabled	•		
	DTM	IF Type		RFC2833	•		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (9	6~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		STUN	•		
	Keej	Alive Interval		30			
	RPo	rt		Enabled	•]	
	BFC	Þ		Disabled	Ŧ		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure rport feature for SIP IP call via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of RPort.

					About Lan	iguage 🔹 Lo <u>c</u>	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform	SIP	IP Call		Enabled	¥		
H.323	Tran	sport		ТСР	•		
SIP Account	SRT	р		Disabled	¥		
Codec	DTM	IF Type		RFC2833	T		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		Disabled	T		
	RPo	rt		Enabled	•		
	BFC	>		Enabled	¥		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	Ŧ		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Intelligent Firewall Traversal

The video conferencing system can provide efficiency and continuous communication for both the head office and a branch office.

In some cases, the head office is in the WAN and lacks a VPN network, while the branch office is in the LAN, and no port mapping is configured on its firewall. You can enable the intelligent firewall traversal feature, so that the head office can share content with branch office, or control camera in the branch office.

The intelligent firewall traversal parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Audio&Video Intelligent Traversal	Enables or disables the Audio&Video media stream to traverse firewall. Default: On	Web User Interface
Data Intelligent Traversal	Enables or disables the PC content and FECC protocol to traverse firewall. Default: On	Web User Interface

To configure intelligent firewall traversal via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio&Video Intelligent Traversal.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Data Intelligent Traversal.

						About	Lan	iguage v	Logo	out
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Netwo	ork	Set	ting	Directo	ory	Security
LAN Configuration	NAT	Configuration								
Advanced	Stat	ic NAT		Disabled			T			
Diagnose	NAT	Public IP Address	5							
	Rou	te Traversal		Auto			v			
	STUN	Config								
	Acti	ve		Disabled			T			
	STU	IN Server								
	STU	IN Port		3478			_			
	Reser	ved Port								
	UDF	Port Scope		50000	~	50499				
	ТСР	Port Scope		50000	~	50499				
	Intell	igent Firewall	Traversal							
	Aud	io&Video Intellige	nt Traversal	On			•			
	Data	a Intelligent Trave	rsal	On			•			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Quality of Service

Quality of Service (QoS) is the ability to provide different priorities for different packets in the network. This allows the transport of traffic with special requirements. QoS guarantees are important for applications that require a fixed bit rate and are delay sensitive when the network capacity is insufficient. There are four major QoS factors to be considered when configuring a modern QoS implementation: bandwidth, delay, jitter and loss.

QoS provides a better network service through the following features:

- Supporting dedicated bandwidth
- Improving loss characteristics
- Avoiding and managing network congestion
- Shaping network traffic
- Setting traffic priorities across the network

The Best-Effort service is the default QoS model in the IP networks. It provides no guarantees for data delivery, which means delay, jitter, packet loss and bandwidth allocation are unpredictable. Differentiated Services (DiffServ or DS) is the most widely used QoS model. It provides a simple and scalable mechanism for classifying and managing network traffic and providing QoS on modern IP networks. Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is used to define DiffServ classes and is stored in the first six bits of the ToS (Type of Service) field. Each router on the network can

provide QoS simply based on the DiffServ class. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63 with each DSCP specifying a particular per-hop behavior (PHB) applicable to a packet. A PHB refers to the packet scheduling, queuing, policing, or shaping behavior of a node on any given packet. Four standard PHBs available to construct a DiffServ-enabled network and achieve QoS:

- Class Selector PHB backwards compatible with IP precedence. Class Selector code points are of the form "xxx000". The first three bits are the IP precedence bits. These class selector PHBs retain almost the same forwarding behavior as nodes that implement IP precedence-based classification and forwarding.
- **Expedited Forwarding PHB** the key ingredient in DiffServ model for providing a low-loss, low-latency, low-jitter and assured bandwidth service.
- **Assured Forwarding PHB** defines a method by which BAs (Bandwidth Allocations) can be given different forwarding assurances.
- **Default PHB** specifies that a packet marked with a DSCP value of "000000" gets the traditional best effort service from a DS-compliant node.

VoIP is extremely bandwidth and delay-sensitive. QoS is a major issue in VoIP implementations, , with regard to guaranteeing how that packet traffic is not delayed or dropped due to interference from other lower priority traffic. VoIP can guarantee high-quality QoS only if the voice, video and data packets are given priority over other kinds of network traffic. Yealink video conferencing systems support the DiffServ model of QoS. DSCPs for voice, video and data packets that can be specified respectively.

Voice QoS

To make VoIP transmissions intelligible to receivers, voice packets should not be dropped, excessively delayed, or made to suffer varying delay. DiffServ model can guarantee high-quality voice transmission when the voice packets are configured to a higher DSCP value.

Video QoS

To ensure acceptable visual quality for video, video packets emanated from the system should be configured with a high transmission priority.

Data QoS

To ensure good call quality, data packets (e.g., SIP signaling and H.225 call signaling) emanated from the system should be configured with a high transmission priority.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Enables or disables QoS feature.	
QoS Enable	Default: Enabled	Remote Control
200	Note: If you change this parameter,	Web User Interface
	the system will reboot to make the	

QoS feature parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	change take effect.	
	Specifies the DSCP value for voice packets.	
	Valid Values: 0-63	Remote Control
Audio Priority	Default: 63	Web User Interface
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
	Specifies the DSCP value for video packets.	
	Valid Values: 0-63	Remote Control
Video Priority	Default: 34	Web User Interface
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
	Specifies the DSCP value for data packets.	
	Valid Values: 0-63	Remote Control
Data Priority	Default: 63	Web User Interface
	Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	

To configure QoS via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of QoS Enable.

3. Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.

					About Lan	guage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	LLDP						
Advanced	Activ	/e		Enabled	٣		
Diagnose	Pack	et Interval(1-360	00s)	60			
	VLAN						
	Interne	et Port					
	Activ	/e		Disabled	T		
	VID(1-4094)		1			
	Prior	rity		0	Ŧ		
	DHCP \	/LAN					
	Activ	/e		Enabled	T		
	Opti	on		132			
	QoS						
	QoS	Enable		Enabled	•		
	Audi	o Priority		63			
	Vide	o Priority		34			
	Data	Priority		63			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure QoS via the remote control:

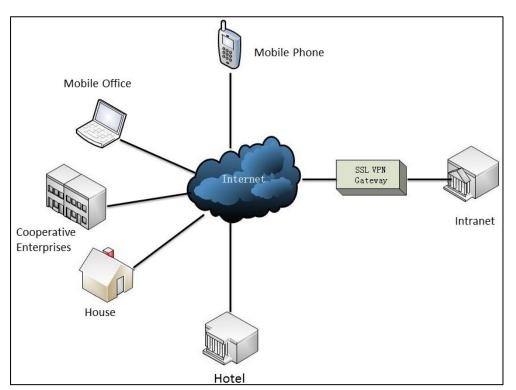
- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of QoS Enable.
- 3. Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **5.** Select **OK**, and then press $(o_{\mathbf{K}})$ to reboot the system immediately.

VPN

VPN (Virtual Private Network) is a secured private network connection built on top of public telecommunication infrastructures, such as the Internet. VPN has become more prevalent due to the benefits of scalability, reliability, convenience and security. VPN provides remote offices or individual users with secure access to their organization's network. There are two types of VPN access: remote-access VPN (connecting an individual device to a network) and site-to-site VPN (connecting two networks together). Remote-access VPN allows employees to access their

company's intranet from home or outside the office, and site-to-site VPN allows employees in geographically separated offices to share one cohesive virtual network. VPN can also be classified by the protocols used to tunnel the traffic. It provides security through tunneling protocols: IPSec, SSL, L2TP and PPTP.

The system supports SSL VPN, which provides remote-access VPN capabilities through SSL. OpenVPN is a full featured SSL VPN software solution that creates secure connections in remote access facilities and is designed work with the TUN/TAP virtual networking interface. TUN and TAP are virtual network kernel devices. TAP simulates a link layer device and provides a virtual point-to-point connection, while TUN simulates a network layer device and provides a virtual network segment. The system uses OpenVPN to achieve the VPN feature. To prevent disclosure of private information, tunnel systems must authenticate each other before secure VPN tunnel is established. After the VPN feature is configured properly on the system, the system works as a VPN client and uses the certificates to authenticate the VPN server.



To use VPN, the compressed package of VPN-related files should be uploaded to the system in advance. The file format of the compressed package must be *.tar. The VPN-related files are: certificates (ca.crt and client.crt), key (client.key) and the configuration file (vpn.cnf) of the VPN client. For more information, refer to *OpenVPN Feature on Yealink IP Phones*.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
VDN	Enables or disables VPN feature on the system.	Remote Control
VPN	Default: Disabled	Web User Interface
	Note: You need to upload the	

VPN feature parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	compressed package of VPN-related files to the system first before enabling the VPN feature. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
Upload VPN Config	Uploads the compressed package of VPN-related files (*.tar) to the system.	Web User Interface

To configure VPN via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Network**->**Advanced**.
- 2. In the VPN block, click Browse to locate the VPN file (*.tar) from your local system.
- 3. Click **Upload** to upload the file to the system.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ry Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	erver					
NAT/Firewall	нтт	P		Enabled	Ŧ		
Advanced	нтт	P Port		80			
Diagnose	HTT	PS		Enabled	Ŧ		
	нтт	PS Port		443			
	802.1	ĸ					
	802	1x Mode		Disabled	T		
	Iden	tity					
	MD5	Password		*****			
	CA C	Certificates				Browse Uplo	ad
	Devi	ce Certificates				Browse Uplo	ad
	VPN						
	Activ	/e		Enabled	•		
	Uplo	ad VPN Config		C:\fakepath\ope	envpn.tar	Browse Uplo	ad

Click **Confirm** to accept the change. 5.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click Confirm to reboot the system immediately.

If VPN is selected, you display device will display

icon.

To configure VPN via the remote control:

Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network. 1.

2. Check the VPN checkbox.

Make sure you have uploaded the compressed package of VPN-related files (*.tar) to the system via web user interface.

- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change.
 The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- Select OK, and then press or to reboot the system immediately.
 If VPN is selected, you display device will display VPN icon.

Configuring Call Preferences

This chapter provides information on how to configure system's call preferences (e.g., call type and network bandwidth).

This chapter provides the following sections:

- Video Conference Platform
- Configuring SIP Settings
- Configuring H.323 Settings
- DTMF
- Codecs
- Call Protocol
- Video Call Frame Rate
- Account Polling
- Noise Suppression
- Conference Management
- Do Not Disturb
- Auto Answer
- Auto Dialout Mute
- Call Match
- History Record
- Bandwidth
- Content Sharing
- Ringback Timeout
- Auto Refuse Timeout
- SIP IP Call by Proxy

Video Conference Platform

Yealink video conferencing system can log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service/Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform. Users can access Virtual Meeting Rooms(VMR) using Yealink video conferencing system, whilst benefiting from both the features provided by video conferencing system, such as 1080p HD video and audio, and features provided by Yealink Meeting Server/StarLeaf/Zoom/BlueJeans/Pexip/Mind, including high end customization & interoperability. You can obtain the account information from your administrator.

Logging into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service

Platform

Yealink VC800 video conferencing systems support Yealink Cloud accounts. The administrator uses the Yealink VC Cloud management service to assign each user an individual Yealink Cloud account. For more information, refer to *Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Administrator Guide*.

You can log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform, and dial other Yealink Cloud numbers to establish a conversation. If you want to place a call to a Yealink Cloud contact who is in the same Yealink Cloud directory as you, you can enter the 9-digit Cloud number or the extension (the last four Cloud number) to place a call. If you want to place a call to a Cloud contact who is in different Yealink Cloud directory from you, you should enter the 9-digit Cloud number to place a call.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Platform Type	 Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Login Type	Specifies the method to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface

Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 PIN Code Login: This method uses the user's PIN code to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. The PIN code consists of 9 digits. You can only use the PIN code once and it will expire if unused for 7 days. Contact Cloud administrator when it expires. user/password: This method uses the user's Yealink Cloud number and password to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. Build-in Cloud Number: This method uses build-in Cloud number to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. The number consists of 7 digits that are generated according to MAC address, and it never expires. Default: PIN Code Login 	
Pincode/Pin Code	Specifies the PIN code to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. Default : Blank Note: It only works if the value of Login Type is set to PIN Code Login .	Remote Control Web User Interface
Username	Specifies the user name to log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. Default : Blank Note: It only works if the value of Login Type is set to user/password .	Remote Control Web User Interface
Password	Specifies the password associated with the user name when signing into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default : Blank	
	Note: It only works if the value of	
	Login Type is set to user/password.	
Server	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform. Default : yealinkvc.com	Remote Control Web User Interface
	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information.	
	Default: ON	
Remember Me	Note: If it is on, user name and password will be filled automatically next time.	Remote Control
	It only works if the value of Login Type is set to Username/Password .	

To configure Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select Yealink VC Cloud Management Service from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Select the desired sign-in method from the pull-down list of Login Type.
 - Select Build-in Cloud Number.
 - If you select **PIN Code Login**, enter your PIN code in the **Pin Code** field.
 - If you select **user/password**, enter your Cloud number and password in the corresponding fields.

 Enter the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform in the Server field.

				About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Video Conference P	latform				
H.323	Chathan		Desistand		1	
SIP Account	Status		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Cloud Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Platform Type		Yealink VC Cloud	d Mana 🔻		
	Login Type		user/password	۲		
	Username		584921002			
	Password		•••••			
	Server		yealinkvc.com			
	Advanced Setting				_	
	DTMF Type		RFC2833	T		
	DTMF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTMF Payload Type	(96~127)	101			
	Log Out Account		Log Out			

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the Cloud Account field, check the Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Select Yealink VC Cloud Management Service from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Select the desired sign-in method from the pull-down list of Login Type.
 - If you select Build-in Cloud Number:

Press \blacktriangle or \checkmark to scroll to **Onekey Login**, and then press ($_{ok}$)

- If you select **Pincode Login**:

Enter your PIN code in the **Pincode** field, press \blacktriangle or \checkmark to scroll to **Log In**, and then press (o_{κ}) .

- If you select Username/Password:

Enter your Cloud number and password in the corresponding fields. You can also check the **Remember Me** checkbox to remember your username and password.

Press \blacktriangle or \forall to scroll to **Log In**, and then press ($\circ \kappa$).

5. Enter the IP address or domain name of the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform in the **Server** field.

After successful registration, the display device displays



Note A Yealink Cloud account can be used to log into five Cloud systems at most simultaneously.

If you log into Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform using the built-in Cloud number, your directory will not include the Yealink Cloud contacts, but you can dial other Yealink Cloud numbers to establish a conversation.

Registering a YMS Account

Yealink VC800 video conferencing systems support YMS accounts. The administrator uses the Yealink Meeting Server (YMS) to assign each user an individual YMS account. For more information on how to add YMS accounts, refer to *Yealink Meeting Server Administrator Guide*.

When you are using the YMS account, you can:

- Dial the other YMS accounts to establish a conversation.
- View the conferences scheduled via Yealink Meeting Server or Microsoft Outlook software.
 For more information on how to schedule conferences, refer to <u>Yealink Meeting Server</u> User Guide.
- Join the scheduled conferences.
- Manage the scheduled conferences.

For detailed introduction, refer to VC800 Full HD Video Conferencing System User Guide.

Yealink Meeting Server parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system	Remote Control Web User Interface
Platform Type	 cannot register the YMS account. Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom 	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
	Default : Yealink VC Cloud Management Service			
ID	Specifies the ID when registering a YMS account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Password	Specifies the password associated with the ID when registering a YMS account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Yealink Meeting Server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Port	Configures the port of the Yealink Meeting Server. Default : 0	Web User Interface		
Outbound Server/Outbound Proxy Server	Configures the IP address or domain name of the outbound proxy server. Default: Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Remember Password	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. Default: ON Note: If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the ID next time.	Remote Control		

To configure Yealink Meeting Server via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select Yealink Meeting Server from the pull-down list of Platform Type.

4. Configure the YMS account settings.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	atform				
H.323							1
SIP Account	Sta	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Plat	tform Type		Yealink Meeting	Servei 🔻		
	ID			2226			
	Pas	sword		•••••			
	Ser	ver Host		server.leucs.cor	n	Port 0	
	Out	bound Proxy Serve	r				
	Adva	nced Setting					
	DTI	МЕ Туре		RFC2833	•		
	DTI	MF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DT	MF Payload Type (9	96~127)	101			
	Log) Out Account		Log Out			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Yealink Meeting Server via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the Cloud Account field, check the Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Select Yealink Meeting Server from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Configure the YMS account settings.
- 5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
- **6.** Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll to **Register**, and then press \bigcirc **.**

After successful registration, the display device displays (VC).

Note

A YMS account can be used to log into five Cloud systems at most simultaneously.

If administrator enabled the **Device upgrade** feature on Yealink Meeting Server, video conferencing systems that log into the Yealink Meeting Server will upgrade firmware automatically once the current firmware version is different from the one on Yealink Meeting Server.

Logging into the StarLeaf Cloud Platform

You can log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform.

When you place a call using the StarLeaf Cloud account, you can:

• Call the other StarLeaf Cloud account to establish a point to point call.

- Call the Meeting ID to join the Virtual Meeting Rooms.
- Call between StarLeaf Cloud account and Microsoft Skype for Business/Lync account.

StarLeaf platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Platform Type	Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
QCP Code	Specifies the quick access code to log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select **StarLeaf** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

4. Configure the StarLeaf Cloud platform.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ıg Direct	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	atform				
H.323 SIP Account	Sta	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	۲]	
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	•		
	QCF	Ocode		367032222222			
	Adva	nced Setting				-	
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	•		
	H.2	35		Disabled	•		
	Pro	tocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTI	ИF Туре		Auto	•		
	Loc	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.2	39		Enabled	•		
	FEC	C(H.323)		Enabled	Ŧ		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure StarLeaf Cloud platform via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
- 3. Select StarLeaf from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Enter the 12-digit quick access code in the QCP Code field.
- **5.** Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll to **Log In**, and then press \bigcirc . After successful registration, the display device displays

Note Systems that log into the StarLeaf Cloud platform will upgrade firmware automatically once the current firmware version is different from the one on StarLeaf Server.

Logging into the Zoom Cloud Platform

You can log into the Zoom Cloud platform and join the virtual meeting room.

Zoom Cloud platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature.	Remote Control		

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the Zoom Cloud platform.	Web User Interface
Platform Type	Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Zoom Cloud server. Default : zoomcrc.com	Remote Control Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the Zoom Cloud platform. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: TCP 	Web User Interface
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. Default: 3600	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. Default: 30	Web User Interface

To configure Zoom Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select **Zoom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
- **4.** Configure the Zoom Cloud platform.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pl	atform			,	
SIP Account	Stat	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clor	ud Account		Enabled	۲		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Zoom	¥		
	Sen	ver Host		zoomcrc.com			
	Advai	nced Setting					
	Trai	nsport		TCP	T		
	Sen	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	P		Disabled	T		
	DTM	ИЕ Туре		RFC2833	T		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	BFC	P		Enabled	۲		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	٣		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Zoom Cloud platform via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the Cloud Account field, check the Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Select Zoom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Enter the domain name or IP address of Zoom server in the **Server** field.

The default Zoom server is "zoomcrc.com".

Press ▲or ▼ to scroll to Log In, and then press (or).
 After successful registration, the display device displays .

Registering a Pexip Account

You can register the Pexip account.

When you place a call using the Pexip account, you can:

- Call the device alias to establish a point to point call.
- Call the aliases to join the Virtual Meeting Rooms, Virtual Auditoriums or Virtual Receptions.
- Call between Pexip account and Microsoft Skype for Business/Lync account.

Pexip platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot register the Pexip account.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Platform Type	 Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Alias	Specifies the alias when registering a Pexip account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Username	Specifies the user name when registering a Pexip account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Password	Specifies the password associated with the user name when registering a Pexip account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Pexip server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Port	Configures the port of the Pexip server. Default : 0	Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the Pexip platform. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: TCP 	Web User Interface
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. Default: 3600	Web User Interface
Remember Password	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. Default: ON Note: If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the alias next time.	Remote Control
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	connection open with the client.	
	Default: 30	

To configure Pexip platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select Pexip from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- **4.** Configure the Pexip account settings.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settir	ng Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	o Conference Pla	ntform				
SIP Account	Re	gister Status		Unregistered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	oud Account		Enabled	۲		
Codec	Pla	atform Type		Pexip	٣		
	Alia	as		ff@yealink.com			
	Us	ername		ff			
	Pa	ssword		•••••			
	Sei	rver Host		192.168.6.142		Port 0	
	Adva	nced Setting					
	Tra	ansport		ТСР	T		
	Se	rver Expires		3600			
	SR	ТР		Disabled	۲		
	DT	MF Type		RFC2833	٣		
	DT	MF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DT	MF Payload Type (9	6~127)	101			
	Ke	ep Alive Interval		30			
	BF	CP		Enabled	۲		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Pexip platform via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the Cloud Account field, check the Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Select Pexip from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- **4.** Configure the Pexip account settings.
- 5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
- 6. Press \blacktriangle or \triangledown to scroll to **Register**, and then press ($\circ \kappa$)

After successful registration, the display device displays

Note

You can also register the Pexip account using SIP or H.323 protocol. For more information, refer to Configuring SIP Settings on page 102 and Configuring H.323 Settings on page 106.

Logging into the BlueJeans Cloud Platform

You can log into the BlueJeans Cloud platform and join the virtual meeting room.

BlueJeans Cloud platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot log into the BlueJeans Cloud platform.	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Platform Type	Configures the platform type. • Yealink VC Cloud Management Service • Yealink Meeting Server • StarLeaf • Zoom • Pexip • BlueJeans • Mind • Custom Default : Yealink VC Cloud Management Service	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the BlueJeans server. Default : bjn.vc	Remote Control Web User Interface		
Transport	Configures the type of transport protocol for the BlueJeans Cloud platform. • UDP–provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP	Web User Interface		

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. 	
	Default: TCP	
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. Default: 3600	Web User Interface
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client.	Web User Interface
	Default: 30	

To configure BlueJeans Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select **BlueJeans** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.

4. Configure the BlueJeans Cloud platform.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settii	ng Direc	tory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference P	latform				
H.323	Rec	jister Status		Unregistered		7	
SIP Account	Neg	ister Status					
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Plat	tform Type	BlueJeans	۲			
	Sen	Server Host]	
	Adva	nced Setting					
	Tra	nsport		ТСР	۲		
	Sen	ver Expires		3600]	
	SRT	ſP		Disabled	۲		
	DTI	MF Type		RFC2833	٣		
	DTI	MF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTI	MF Payload Type ((96~127)	101]	
	Kee	ep Alive Interval		30]	
	BFC	ζP		Enabled	•		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	۲		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure BlueJeans Cloud platform via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
- 3. Select BlueJeans from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- Enter the domain name or IP address of BlueJeans server in the Server field. The default BlueJeans server is "bjn.vc".
- Press ▲ or ▼to scroll to Log In, and then press or.
 After successful registration, the display device displays (

Logging into the Mind Platform

You can log into the Mind platform and join the virtual meeting room.

Mind platform parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface		
	Note: If it is disabled, the system	web oser intendee		

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	cannot log into the Mind platform.	
Platform Type	 Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the Mind server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the Mind platform. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: TCP 	Web User Interface
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the Cloud server. Default: 3600	Web User Interface
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	messages to the registry server. So	
	that the registry server will keep the	
	connection open with the client.	
	Default: 30	

To configure Mind platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select Mind from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Configure the Mind platform.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pl	atform				
H.323							
SIP Account	Reg	ister Status		Unregistered		_	
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Mind	T		
	Sen	ver Host		10.2.1.76			
	Adva	nced Setting					
	Tra	nsport		ТСР	Ŧ		
	Sen	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	"P		Disabled	T	-	
	DTI	IF Type		RFC2833	T		
	DTI	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	BFC	P		Enabled	•		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	T		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Mind platform via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the **Cloud Account** field, check the **Enabled** checkbox.
- 3. Select Mind from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Enter the domain name or IP address of Mind server in the Server field.
- **5.** Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll to **Log In**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$.

After successful registration, the display device displays

Registering a Custom Account

You can register a custom account.

Custom account parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Cloud Account	Enables or disables the Cloud feature. Default: Enabled Note: If it is disabled, the system cannot register the custom account.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Platform Type	 Configures the platform type. Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Yealink Meeting Server StarLeaf Zoom Pexip BlueJeans Mind Custom Default: Yealink VC Cloud Management Service 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Label	Configures the account label displayed on the display device when registering a custom account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Username	Specifies the user name when registering a custom account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Register Name	Configures the register name when registering a custom account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Password	Specifies the password associated with the user name when registering a custom account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the custom server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Port	Configures the port of the custom server. Default : 0	Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the custom platform. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: TCP 	Web User Interface
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the custom server. Default: 3600	Web User Interface
Remember password	Enables or disables the system to remember the registration information. Default: ON Note: If it is on, other registration information will be filled automatically when you enter the user name next time.	Remote Control
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So that the registry server will keep the connection open with the client. Default: 30	Web User Interface

To configure custom account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Cloud Account.
- 3. Select Custom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 4. Configure the custom account settings.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	ntform				
SIP Account	Reg	gister Status		Unregistered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Pla	tform Type		Custom	•		
	Lab	oel		584921002			
	Use	ername		584921002			
	Reg	gister Name		584921002			
	Pas	sword		•••••			
	Ser	ver Host		yealinkvc.com		Port 0	
	Adva	nced Setting					
	Tra	nsport		ТСР	Ŧ		
	Ser	ver Expires		3600			
	SR	ТР		Disabled	•		
	DTI	МҒ Туре		RFC2833	•		
	DT	MF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DT	MF Payload Type (9	6~127)	101			
	Kee	ep Alive Interval		30			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure custom account via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- 2. In the Cloud Account field, check the Enabled checkbox.
- 3. Select **Custom** from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
- **4.** Configure the custom account settings.
- 5. Check the **Remember Password** checkbox to remember your registration information.
- **6.** Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll to **Log In**, and then press ($\circ \kappa$).

Logging out of the Cloud Platform

To log out of the Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select the desired Cloud platform from the pull-down list of **Platform Type**.
- 3. Click Log Out.

The web user interface prompts the message "Are you sure to exit the account?".

					About	Langua	Logout
Yealink vcs00			Account				
VC Platform	Video (Conference Pla	tform				
SIP Account	Statu	5		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Cloud		Messag	e Question			
Codec	Platfo	in					
	Login						
	Usem	a Ar	re you sure t	o exit the accou	int?		
	Passv	/c					
	Serve	r	Confirm	Cancel			
	Advanc	ed Setting					
	DTMF	Туре		RFC2833	٣		
	DTMF	Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTMF	Payload Type (9	6~127)	101			
	Log C	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To log out of the Cloud platform via the remote control:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Video Conference Platform.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll to Log Out, and then press or
 The display device prompts "Log out the account?"
- **3.** Press \blacktriangle or \checkmark to scroll to **OK**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$

Configuring the Third-party Virtual Meeting Room

A Virtual Meeting Room (VMR) is an online space, typically hosted by a Cloud-service provider, where multiple participants can join. Participants usually join by dialing a specific number or an address with a simple name like zoomcrc.com.

If you do not register a Cloud account, or you have registered a Yealink Cloud account or YMS account, you can configure a third-party VMR in advance, so that you can quickly join a VMR

without registering a third-party Cloud account.

Up to 5 third-party VMRs can be configured. Third-party VMR is configurable via web user interface only.

3rd-VMR parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
VMR Name 1	Configures the virtual meeting room name. Default : Zoom Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud	Web User Interface
VMR Server1	account/YMS account. Configures the virtual meeting room server address. Default : zoomcrc.com Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
VMR Name 2	Configures the virtual meeting room name. Default : Blue Jeans Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
VMR Server 2	Configures the virtual meeting room server address. Default : bjn.vc Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
VMR Name 3	Configures the virtual meeting room name. Default : Blank Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	account/YMS account.	
	Configures the virtual meeting room server address. Default : Blank	
VMR Server 3	Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
	Configures the virtual meeting room name.	
VMR Name 4	Default: Blank Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
	Configures the virtual meeting room server address.	
VMR Server 4	Default: Blank Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface
VMR Name 5	Configures the virtual meeting room name. Default : Blank Note: It only works when you do not	Web User Interface
	log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	
	Configures the virtual meeting room server address.	
VMR Server 5	Default: Blank Note: It only works when you do not log into a Cloud platform, or you only register a Yealink Cloud account/YMS account.	Web User Interface

To configure the third-party virtual meeting room via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->3rd-VMR.
- **2.** Enter virtual meeting room name and server address in the corresponding fields respectively.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ry Security
General	3rd-P	arty VMR					
Date & Time							
Call Features	VMR	1					
Video & Audio	VMF	R Name		Zoom			
Camera	VMF	Server		zoomcrc.com			
Auto-Provision	VMR	2					
Configuration	VME	Namo		BlueJeans			
Upgrade	VMR Name						
Tones	VMF	& Server		bjn.vc			
Wireless Micpod	VMR	3					
3rd-Party VMR	VMF	Name					
Conference Setting	VMF	Server					
Remote Control	VMR	4					
	VMF	Name					
	VMF	R Server					
	VMR	5					
	VMF	R Name					
	VMF	R Server					

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The VMRs will appear at the pull-down list of **Call Type** on your dialing screen. You can select the desired third-party platform to call corresponding VMRs quickly.

16:19 2017-06-07	Yealink VC800	vcal Aa	🖵 LAN:10.2.20.232
🕤 Back	Call Type: Auto	•	
ور		Auto	
Dial		H.323 IP Call	
•		SIP IP Call	
Directory		Zoom	
. <u>.</u> .,		BlueJeans	
Group Dial	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23	
€ <u>*</u>	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23	
History	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23	I
	10.2.20.2	10.2.20.2	

For more information on how to use refer to *VC800 Full HD Video Conferencing System User Guide*.

Configuring SIP Settings

Yealink VC800 video conferencing system support Session Initiation Protocol (SIP). If your server supports SIP, you can use SIP to establish calls.

SIP Account

To establish calls using SIP, you can configure a SIP account for the system.

SIP account parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method	
SIP Account	Enables or disables the SIP account. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface	
User Name	Specifies the user name to use for authentication when registering with a SIP server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface	
Register Name	Configures the user name of the SIP account for register authentication. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface	
Password	Specifies the password associated with the user name used to authenticate the system to the SIP server. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface	
Server/Server Host	Configures the IP address or domain name of the SIP server for the SIP account. Default : Blank	Remote Control Web User Interface	
SIP Server Port/Port	Configures the port of the SIP server. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default: 5060	Remote Control Web User Interface	
Outbound/Enable Outbound Proxy Server	Enables or disables the system to send requests of the SIP account to the outbound proxy server.	Remote Control Web User Interface	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Disabled	
Outbound Server/Outbound Proxy Server	Configures the IP address or domain name of the outbound proxy server for the SIP account. Default: it is configurable only when the Outbound Proxy Server is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Outbound Port/Port	Configures the port of the outbound proxy server. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default: 5060	Remote Control Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP account. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. TLS-provides secure communication of SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: UDP Note: TLS is available only when the system is registered with a SIP server that supports TLS. 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Server Expires	Configures the registration expiration time (in seconds) of the SIP server for SIP account. Default: 3600	Remote Control Web User Interface
Keep Alive Interval	Configures the interval (in seconds) that the system sends keep-alive messages to the registry server. So	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	that the registry server will keep the	
	connection open with the client.	
	Default: 30	

To configure SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Configure the SIP account settings.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Director	y Security
VC Platform	_	gister Status		Registered			I
SIP Account SIP IP Call		P Account ername		Enabled 8081	T		
Codec		gister Name ssword		8081			
		rver Host able Outbound Prox	y Server	10.2.1.48 Disabled	▼	Port 5060	
		itbound Proxy Serve	r	UDP		Port 5060	
		rver Expires		3600			
	SR DT	TP MF Type		Disabled RFC2833	T T		
		MF Info Type	96∼127)	DTMF-Relay	T		
		T Traversal		STUN	•		1
	Ке	ep Alive Interval		30			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays

To configure SIP account via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP Account.
- 2. Configure the SIP account settings.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays

SIP IP Call

When making an IP call using the SIP protocol, the system doesn't support the TLS transport protocol. So configuration parameters of SIP IP call are divided from the SIP account. You can configure SIP IP call separately.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
SIP IP Call	Enables or disables the SIP IP Call. Default: Enabled. Note: When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP IP call. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: TCP 	Remote Control Web User Interface

SIP IP call parameters on the system are described below:

To configure SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SIP IP Call.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Transport.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform		SIP IP Call		Enabled	T]	
H.323		Transport		ТСР	•		
SIP Account	L	SRTP		Disabled	•	1	
SIP IP Call					•		
Codec	I	DTMF Type		RFC2833	۲		
	I	DTMF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	I	DTMF Payload Type (9	96~127)	101			
	I	NAT Traversal		Disabled	T		
	I	RPort		Disabled	T		
	I	BFCP		Enabled	T		
		FECC(SIP)		Enabled	T		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Check the SIP IP Call checkbox.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Configuring H.323 Settings

Yealink VC800 video conferencing systems support H.323 protocol. If your network uses a gatekeeper, you can register an H.323 account for the system, and specify its H.323 name and extension. This allows others to call the system by entering the H.323 name or extension instead of the IP address.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
H.323 Protocol	Enables or disables the H.323 protocol. Default: Enabled. Note: Only when it is set to Enabled, can H.323 account be registered. When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Account	Enables or disables the H.323 account. Default: Enabled If it is set to disabled, the system cannot place or receive calls with the H.323 protocol.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Name	Specifies the name that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. You can make point-to-point calls using H.323 names if both system are registered to a gatekeeper. Default: blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Extension	Specifies the extension that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. Default: blank Note: Users can place point-to-point	Remote Control Web User Interface

H.323 settings parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	calls using the extension if both systems are registered with a gatekeeper.	
Gatekeeper Type/Gatekeeper Mode	 Configures the gatekeeper mode. Disabled-the system does not use a gatekeeper. Auto-the system automatically discovers a gatekeeper. Manual-specify the IP address and port for the gatekeeper manually. Default: Disabled 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Server1/Gatekeeper IP Address 1	Configures the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Port 1/Port	Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default : 1719	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Server2/Gatekeeper IP Address 2	Configures the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper. Note : If communication with the primary gatekeeper is lost, the system registers with the alternate gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Port 2/Port	Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default : 1719	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Verify /Gatekeeper Authentication	Enables or disables support for gatekeeper authentication. Default: Disabled Note: When Gatekeeper Authentication is enabled, the gatekeeper ensures that only trusted	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	H.323 systems are allowed to access the gatekeeper.	
Gatekeeper Username	Specifies the user name for authentication with gatekeeper. Default: blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Password	Specifies the password for authentication with gatekeeper. Default: blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.460 Active	Enables or disables firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls on page 110.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Tunneling	(Optional) Instructs the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to H.323 Tunneling on page 49.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.235	 Specifies the H.235 type during an H.323 call. Disabled-do not use H.235 in H.323 calls. Optional-negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls. Compulsory-compulsory use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to H.235 on page 242. 	Web User Interface
Protocol Monitor Port	Specifies the port for the H.323 protocol. Valid values: 0-65535 Default 1720.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Note: It is only applicable to H.323 IP call.	
Local Early Media	Enables or disables local early media feature on the system. Default : Disabled. If it is set to Enabled, the system will send video SDP twice during a call to solve the compatibility between Yealink device and certain devices.	Web User Interface

To configure H.323 account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323.
- **2.** Configure the H.323 account settings.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ry Security
Yeclink vc800 VC Platform H.323 SIP Account SIP IP Call Codec	Reg H.3 H.3 H.3 Gate Gate Gate Gate	Status ister Status 23 Protocol 23 Account 23 Name 23 Extension 24 Extension 25 Extension 26 Extension 27 Extension 28 Extension 28 Extension 29 Extension 20 Extension 21 Extension 22 Extension 22 Extension 22 Extension 22 Extension 22 Extension 22 Extension 23 Extension 23 Extension 24 Extension 24 Extension 25 Extension 25 Extension 25 Extension 26 Extension 27 Extension 28 Extension 28 Extension 28 Extension 29 Extension 29 Extension 29 Extension 20 Ext	1	Network Registered Enabled 9000 9000 Manual 10.2.1.42 Disabled	Setting	Port 1719 Port 1719	ry Security
	H.4 H.3 H.2	ekeeper Password 50 Active 23 Tunneling 35 cocol Monitor Port 1F Type		Disabled Disabled Disabled 1720 Auto	• • •		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays ||323 .

To configure H.323 account via the remote control:

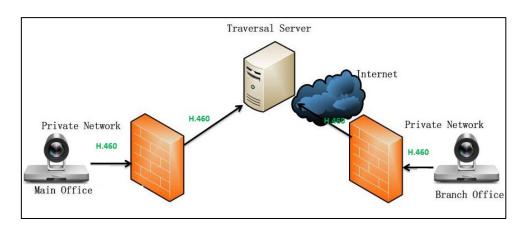
- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->H.323.
- **2.** Configure the H.323 account settings.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays [323].

Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls

Yealink video conferencing systems support firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. You must have an H.460 server configured in your environment for this feature to function properly.

If you configure H.323 settings and enable H.460 support, the system ignores Static NAT settings. For more information on NAT, refer to Static NAT on page 57.



To enable H.460, configure the H.323 preferences first, as described in Configuring H.323 Settings chapter with the following exceptions:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
H.323 Protocol	Enables or disables the H.323 protocol. Default: Enabled. Note: Only when it is set to Enabled, can H.323 account be registered. When it is set to Enabled on both sites, the VC800 can call the far site by dialing an IP address directly.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Account	Enables or disables the H.323 account. Default: Enabled If it is set to disabled, the system cannot place or receive calls with the H.323 protocol.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Name	Specifies the name that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this	Remote Control Web User Interface

The H.460 firewall traversal parameter is described below:

Note

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	system. You can make point-to-point calls using H.323 names if both system are registered to a gatekeeper. Default: blank	
H.323 Extension	Specifies the extension that gatekeepers and gateways use to identify this system. Default: blank Note: Users can place point-to-point calls using the extension if both systems are registered with a gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Type/Gatekeeper Mode	 Configures the gatekeeper mode. Disabled-the system does not use a gatekeeper. Auto-the system automatically discovers a gatekeeper. Manual-specify the IP address and port for the gatekeeper manually. Default: Disabled 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Server1/Gatekeeper IP Address 1	Configures the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Port 1/Port	Configures the port of the primary gatekeeper. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default: 1719	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Server2/Gatekeeper IP Address 2	Configures the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper. Note : If communication with the primary gatekeeper is lost, the system registers with the alternate gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Port	Configures the port of the primary	Remote Control

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
2/Port	gatekeeper. Valid values: Integer from 0 to 65535. Default: 1719	Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Verify /Gatekeeper Authentication	Enables or disables support for gatekeeper authentication. Default: Disabled Note: When Gatekeeper Authentication is enabled, the gatekeeper ensures that only trusted H.323 systems are allowed to access the gatekeeper.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Username	Specifies the user name for authentication with gatekeeper. Default: blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
Gatekeeper Password	Specifies the password for authentication with gatekeeper. Default: blank	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.460 Active	Enables or disables firewall traversal of H.323 calls using H.460 protocols. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls on page 110.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.323 Tunneling	(Optional) Instructs the system to send all signaling and media through the HTTP tunnel. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to H.323 Tunneling on page49.	Remote Control Web User Interface
H.235	 Specifies the H.235 type during an H.323 call. Disabled-do not use H.235 in H.323 calls. Optional-negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls. 	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Compulsory–compulsory use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls. Default: Disabled For more information, refer to H.235 on page 242.	
Protocol Monitor Port	Specifies the port for the H.323 protocol. Valid values: 0-65535 Default 1720. Note: It is only applicable to H.323 IP call.	Web User Interface
Local Early Media	Enables or disables local early media feature on the system. Default : Disabled. If it is set to Enabled, the system will send video SDP twice during a call to solve the compatibility between Yealink device and certain devices.	Web User Interface

To configure H.460 firewall traversal for H.323 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323.
- 2. Select Manual from the pull-down list of Gatekeeper Mode.
- **3.** Enter the IP address and port number of the H.460 server in **Gatekeeper IP Address** and **Port** fields.

4. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of H.460 Active.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	Regi	ster Status		Registered			
H.323	H.32	23 Protocol		Enabled	•		
SIP Account	H.30	23 Account		Enabled	•		
SIP IP Call							
Codec		23 Name		9000			
	H.32	23 Extension		9000			
	Gate	ekeeper Mode		Manual	۲		
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address 1	1	10.2.1.43		Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address 2	2			Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper Authenticati	ion	Disabled	•		
	Gate	ekeeper Username					
	Gate	ekeeper Password		•••••			
	H.46	50 Active		Disabled	•		
	H.32	23 Tunneling		Disabled	•		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.460 firewall traversal via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->H.323.
- 2. Select Manual Settings from the pull-down list of Gatekeeper Type.
- Enter the IP address and port number of the H.460 server in Gatekeeper Server and Gatekeeper Port fields.
- 4. Check the **H.460** checkbox.
- **5.** Select **Save**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$ to accept the change.

DTMF

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency), better known as touch-tone, is used for telecommunication signaling over analog telephone lines in the voice-frequency band. DTMF is the signal sent from the IP phone to the network, which is generated when pressing the keypad during a call. Each key pressed on the IP phone generates one sinusoidal tone of two frequencies. One is generated from a high frequency group and the other from a low frequency group.

The DTMF keypad is laid out in a 4×4 matrix, with each row representing a low frequency, and each column representing a high frequency. Pressing a digit key (such as '1') will generate a sinusoidal tone for each of two frequencies (697 and 1209 hertz (Hz)).

DTMF Keypad Frequencies:

	1209 Hz	1336 Hz	1477 Hz	1633 Hz
697 Hz	1	2	3	А
770 Hz	4	5	6	В
852 Hz	7	8	9	С
941 Hz	*	0	#	D

Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit

Three methods of transmitting DTMF digits on SIP calls:

- RFC 2833 -- DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833.
- **INBAND** -- DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.
- SIP INFO -- DTMF digits are transmitted by SIP INFO messages.

The method of transmitting DTMF digits is configurable on a per-line basis.

RFC 2833

DTMF digits are transmitted using the RTP Event packets that are sent along with the voice path. These packets use RFC 2833 format and must have a payload type that matches what the other end is listening for. The default payload type for RTP Event packets is 101 and the payload type is configurable. The VC800 uses the configured value to negotiate with the other end during call establishment.

The RTP Event packet contains 4 bytes. The 4 bytes are distributed over several fields denoted as Event, End bit, R-bit, Volume and Duration. If the End bit is set to 1, the packet contains the end of the DTMF event. You can configure the sending times of the end RTP Event packet.

INBAND

DTMF digits are transmitted within the audio of the IP phone conversation. It uses the same codec as your voice and is audible to conversation partners.

SIP INFO

DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages when the voice stream is established after a successful SIP 200 OK-ACK message sequence. The SIP INFO message is sent along the signaling path of the call. The SIP INFO message can transmit DTMF digits in three ways: DTMF, DTMF-Relay and Telephone-Event.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DTMF Type	 Configures the DTMF type. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately. INBAND-DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band. RFC2833-DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC2833. SIP INFO-DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages. RFC2833+ SIP INFO-DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833 and the SIP INFO messages. Default: RFC2833. 	Remote Control Web User Interface
DTMF Info Type	Configures the DTMF info type when DTMF type is set to SIP INFO or RFC2833+SIP INFO. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately DTMF-Relay DTMF Telephone-Event Default : DTMF-Relay.	Remote Control Web User Interface
DTMF Payload Type(96~127)	Configures the value of DTMF payload. You can configure it for the Cloud platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately. Default: 101	Web User Interface

DTMF parameters on the system are described below:

To configure DTMF type for Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.
- **3.** If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

4. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type(96~127) field.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ig Directo	o ry Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference P	latform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	ud Account		Enabled	۲		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Yealink VC Clou	id Mana 🔻		
	Log	in Type		user/password	•		
	Use	rname		584921002			
	Pas	sword		•••••			
	Sen	/er		yealinkvc.com			
	Advar	nced Setting					
	DTM	IF Type		SIP INFO	•]	
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure DTMF type for SIP account via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Account->SIP Account**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

					About	Language 🔻	Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setti	ng Direct	tory	Security
VC Platform	Reg	ister Status		Registered				
H.323	SIP	Account		Enabled	•			
SIP Account	Use	mame		8081]		
Codec	Reg	ister Name		8081]		
	Pass	sword		•••••]		
	Sen	ver Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060		
	Ena	ble Outbound Prox	y Server	Disabled	۲			
	Out	bound Proxy Server	r			Port 5060		
	Trar	nsport		UDP	•			
	Sen	ver Expires		3600]		
	SRT	P		Disabled	•]		
	DTM	1F Туре		SIP INFO	•]		
	DTM	1F Info Type		DTMF-Relay	•]		
	DTM	1F Payload Type (9	6~127)	101]		

3. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type(96~127) field.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure DTMF type for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

3. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type(96~127) field.

					About Lan	guage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform	SIP	IP Call		Enabled	T		
H.323	Tran	sport		TCP	•		
SIP Account	SRT	þ		Disabled	¥		
Codec	DTM	F Туре		SIP INFO	•		
	DTM	F Info Type		DTMF-Relay	•		
	DTM	F Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		STUN	T		
	RPo	t		Disabled	¥		
	BFC	b		Enabled	¥		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	¥		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DTMF Type	 Configures the DTMF type. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately. INBAND-DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band. Auto-the system automatically negotiates the way (INBAND, RFC2833 or SIP INFO) to transfer DTMF digits. Default: Auto 	Remote Control Web User Interface

DTMF parameters for H.323 protocol on the system are described below:

To configure DTMF type for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select StarLeaf from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Type**.

					About I	.anguage ▼	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	atform				
H.323							
SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	ud Account		Enabled	۲		
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	•		
	QCP	Code		367032222222			
	Advar	nced Setting					
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	•		
	H.2	35		Disabled	¥		
	Prot	tocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Туре		Auto	•		
	Loca	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.2	39		Enabled	•		
	FEO	C(H.323)		Enabled	•		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure DTMF type for H.323 via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->H.323.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	H.32	23 Account		Enabled	¥		
н.323	H.32	23 Name		9000			
SIP Account	H.32	23 Extension		9000			
SIP IP Call	Gate	ekeeper Mode		Manual	•		
Codec	Gate	ekeeper IP Address I	L	10.2.1.42		Port 1719]
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address 2	2			Port 1719]
	Gate	ekeeper Authenticati	on	Disabled	Ŧ		
	Gate	ekeeper Username					
	Gate	ekeeper Password		•••••			
	H.46	50 Active		Disabled	•		
	H.32	23 Tunneling		Disabled	•		
	H.23	35		Disabled	Ŧ		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Type		Auto	•		
	Loca	al Early Media		Disabled	٣		
	H.23	39		Enabled	•		
	FEO	C(H.323)		Enabled	T		

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DTMF Type.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Codecs

CODEC is an abbreviation of COmpress-DECompress, and is capable of coding or decoding a digital data stream or signal by implementing an algorithm. The object of the algorithm is to represent the high-fidelity audio/video signal with a minimum number of bits while retaining quality. This can effectively reduce the frame size and the bandwidth required for audio/video transmission.

Audio Codecs

The audio codec that the system uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the system will offer the enabled audio codec list to the server and then use the audio codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

Codec	Algorithm	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Reference
G.722.1c	C 700 1	48 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G.722.1c	G.722.1	32 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577

The following table summarizes the supported audio codecs on the system:

Codec	Algorithm	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	Reference
G.722.1c		24 Kbps	32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G.722.1	G.722.1	24 Kbps	16 or 32 Ksps	RFC 5577
G722	G.722	64 Kbps	16 Ksps	RFC 3551
PCMU	G.711 u-law	64 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 3551
РСМА	G.711 a-law	64 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 3551
opus	opus	16 Kbps	8 Ksps	RFC 6716

Audio codecs parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Enable Codecs Specifies the enabled audio codecs for the system to use. Note: All support audio codecs are enabled on the system by default.		Web User Interface
Disable Codecs	Specifies the disabled audio codecs for the system not to use.	Web User Interface
Special audio codec byte sequence	Enables or disables the special audio codec byte sequence. Note: Different devices have different definition about how some Codecs are stored (Big-endian or little-endian), which may lead to the audio incompatibility problems between Yealink and certain devices. You can enable the special audio codec byte sequence feature to solve these incompatibility problems.	Web User Interface

To configure audio codecs via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Account->Codec**.
- 2. Select the desired codec from the **Disable Codecs** or the **Enable Codecs** column.
- **3.** Click \leftarrow or \rightarrow to disable or enable the selected codec.
- **4.** Select the desired audio codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, and click for it to adjust the priority of the selected audio codecs.

 (Optional.) If Yealink device has audio problems with certain device, select Enabled from the pull-down list of Special audio codec byte sequence.

					About	Langu	uage 🔻 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Netwo	ork Sett	ing	Directory	Security
VC Platform	Audio	o Codec						
SIP Account	Disa	able Codecs			ole Codecs 22.1c,(48kb/s)			
SIP IP Call Codec			\rightarrow	G.7 G.7 G.7	22.1c,(32kb/s) 22.1c,(24kb/s) 22.1,(24kb/s))	T .	
			-	G7: PCI PCI Opi	ИU ИА			
			*			*		
	Spe	ecial audio codec b	yte sequence	En	abled	۲		

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Video Codecs

The video codec that the system uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the system will offer the enabled video codec list to the server and then use the video codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

The following table summarizes the supported video codecs on the system:

Name	MIME Type	Bit Rate	Frame Rate	Frame Size
H.264 High Profile	H264/90000			Tx: WQVGA, 448P, 720P, 1080P
H.264	H264/90000			Rx: Conventional Size Below 1080P
H.263	H263/90000	90 kbps to 2048 kbps	5 fps to 30 fps	Tx: CIF, 4CIF RX: QCIF, CIF, 4CIF
H265	H265/90000			Tx: WQVGA, 448P, 720P, 1080P Rx: Conventional Size Below 1080P

Video codecs parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter Description		Configuration Method
Enable Codecs	Specifies the enabled video codecs for the system to use.	Web User Interface
	Note: All support video codecs are	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	enabled on the system by default.	
Disable Codecs	Specifies the disabled video codecs for the system not to use.	Web User Interface

To configure video codecs via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->Codec.
- 2. Select the desired video codec from the Disable Codecs or the Enable Codecs column.
- 3. Click or to disable or enable the selected video codec.
- Select the desired video codec from the Enable Codecs column, and click for to adjust the priority of the selected video codecs.

					About Lang	guage 🔻 🛛 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform H.323 SIP Account SIP IP Call Codec	Audio Codec Disable Codecs			Enable Codecs G.722.1c,(48kb/s) G.722.1c,(32kb/s) G.722.1c,(24kb/s) G.722.1,(24kb/s) G.722 PCMU PCMA Opus Enabled V			
		Codec able Codecs 265	 ▲ → ← ▼ 	Enable Co H.264 Hi H.264 H.263	decs		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Call Protocol

The system supports SIP and H.323 protocols for incoming and outgoing calls. H.323 is commonly used to communicate to other video conferencing system. SIP is commonly used to communicate with other VoIP devices. The default call protocol on the system is Auto. The system preferentially uses the H.323 protocol to place calls. If there is no available H.323 account on the system, the system will switch to the SIP protocol for placing calls. You can specify the desired protocol for the system to place calls. Ensure the remote system supports the same protocol.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Call Protocol	Specifies the desired call protocol for placing calls. • Auto-the system automatically uses the available call protocol. • SIP-the system uses the SIP protocol for placing calls. • H.323-the system uses H.323 protocol for placing calls.	Remote Control Web User Interface

The call protocol parameter on the system is described below:

To configure call protocol via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Call Protocol**.

					About Lar	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	DND)		Disabled	¥		
Date & Time	Auto	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	A	o Answer Mute		Enabled			
Video & Audio	Auto	D Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Camera	Auto Answer Multiway			Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mute			Disabled	Ŧ		
Configuration	Call Match			Enabled	•		
Upgrade	Hist	ory Record		Enabled	•		
Tones		-					
Wireless Micpod	Call	Protocol		Auto	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	Ŧ		
Conference Setting	Dow	vnlink Bandwidth		Auto	Ŧ		
Remote Control	Abn	ormal Call Answeri	ng	IP Call Answer	T		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call protocol via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features->Call Protocol.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Protocol.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Video Call Frame Rate

During two-way video call, the system supports up to 60 fps.

Note

VMR mode conference does not support 60 fps. For more information on VMR mode conference, refer to Conference Type on page 129.

If two-way video call changes to multi-way video calls, the frame rate will decrease from 60fps to 30fps automatically.

Enable 60fps parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Enable 60fps	Enables or disables 60fps during a video call.	
	• Disabled -the system uses 30fps during a video call.	Web User Interface
	• Enabled —the system uses 60fps during a video call.	
	Default: Disabled	

To configure video call frame rate via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ory Security
General	DNE	þ		Disabled	•		
Date & Time	Auto	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	Aut	o Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Video & Audio					•		
Camera	Auto	o Answer Multiway	/	Disabled	۲		
Auto-Provision	Auto	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod			-				
Upgrade	Ring	gback Timeout(30	-240)	180			
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeout	(30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	STD	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•		
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictu	ure ▼		
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adap	oter 🔻		
	Ena	ble 60fps		Enabled	•]	
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	۲		
			Confirm	Cancel			

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Enable 60fps.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Account Polling

When you dial account numbers of other system, account polling feature enables your system to use different call types according to this priority: Cloud platform>H.323 account>SIP account. If you cannot call other systems using all your registered accounts, then this call fails.

Account polling is disabled by default. When you register multiple accounts (2 or more) for your system, you can enable account polling feature. You can configure account polling feature via web user interface only.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Account Polling	 Enables or disables the account polling on the system. Disabled-the system can only call other system's account using the call type with the highest priority (Cloud platform>H.323 account>SIP account). 	Remote Control Web User Interface
	• Enabled—the system will	

Account polling parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	attempt to call other system's	
	account using different call	
	types according the priority	
	(Cloud platform>H.323	
	account>SIP account).	
	Default: Disabled	

To configure account polling via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Account Polling.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Directo	ory Security
General	DNE)		Disabled	•		
Date & Time	Auto	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features							
Video & Audio	Auto	o Answer Mute		Enabled	*		
Camera	Auto	o Answer Multiway	1	Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Auto	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod							
Upgrade	Ring	gback Timeout(30	-240)	180			
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeout((30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	STP	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•		
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictur	e ▼		
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adapt	er 🔻		
	Ena	ble 60fps		Disabled	¥		
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	•		
			Confirm	Cancel		_	

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The following example shows the way calls are placed when account polling is enabled or disabled.

Scenario:

- **1.** System A is registered with a Yealink Cloud account and a SIP account.
- 2. On system A, select Auto from the pull-down list before calling.

					About Lan	iguage 🔹 🛛 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Enter Number Auto 🔻 Auto 🔻 🔳 Video Call 👳 Voice Call							

3. On system A, dial the account numbers of system B.

Result:

- If account polling is disabled, system A can only use its Cloud account (highest priority) to call system B.
- If account polling is enabled, system A will use its Cloud account (highest priority) to call system B first. If this call fails, system A continues to use its SIP account (next priority) to call system B.

Noise Suppression

The impact noises in the room are picked-up, including paper rustling, coffee mugs, coughing, typing and silverware striking plates. These noises, when transmitted to remote participants, can be very distracting. You can enable the Transient Noise Suppressor (TNS) to suppress these noises. You can also enable the Noise Barrier feature to block these noises when there is no speech in a call.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
TNS	Enables or disabled the Transient Noise Suppressor (TNS). Default: Enabled	Web User Interface		
Noise Barrier Enables or disabled the noise barri feature. Default: Disabled		Web User Interface		

The noise suppression parameters on the system are described below:

To configure noise suppression via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of TNS.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Noise Barrier.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Director	ry Security
General	Audio	Settings					
Date & Time	Aud	io Input		Auto	•		
Call Features	Aud	io Input		Auto	•		
Video & Audio	Audio Output			Auto	•		
Camera	Prese	ntation					
Auto-Provision							
Configuration	Mix			On	•		
Upgrade			:				
Tones			•				
Wireless Micpod	Conte	ent Sharing					
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade	Fra	me		15fps	¥		
Tones	Res	solution		1080P	•		
Wireless Micpod	Noise	e Suppression					
3rd-Party VMR Üpgrade	TN			Enabled	•		
Tones	No	ise Barrier		Enabled	•		
Wireless Micpod	L						
3rd-Party VMR			Confirm	Cancel			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Conference Management

Conference Type

The VC800 video conferencing conference can host a **Regular Mode** conference or a **VMR Mode** conference.

Regular Mode Conference

In Regular Mode conference, the moderator can communicate with other participants.

The regular mode conference parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Conference Type	Specifies the conference type.	
	• Regular Mode	Web User Interface
	VMR Mode	web oser intendee
	Default: Regular Mode	

To configure regular mode conference via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Conference Setting.

2. Select Regular Mode from the pull-down list of Conference Type.

				About L	anguage v Lo	gout	
Yealink vc800	Home Sta	tus Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security	
General	Conference S	etting					
Date & Time		_					
Call Features	Conference T	ype	Regular Mode	•			
Video & Audio	Multipoint	t Allocation	This VC800 supports 24 ways built-in MCU				
Camera		-tion Doors 1	12.11/2012	_			
Auto-Provision	VIITUAI Me	eting Room 1	12 Ways	•			
Configuration	Virtual Me	eting Room 2	12 Ways	Ŧ			
Upgrade	Virtual Meeting Room 1						
Tones	Meeting Pa		On	•			
Wireless Micpod	Meeting Pa	assworu					
3rd-Party VMR	Password		12345				
Conference Setting	Virtual Me	eting Room 2					
Remote Control	Meeting Pa	assword	On	Ŧ			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

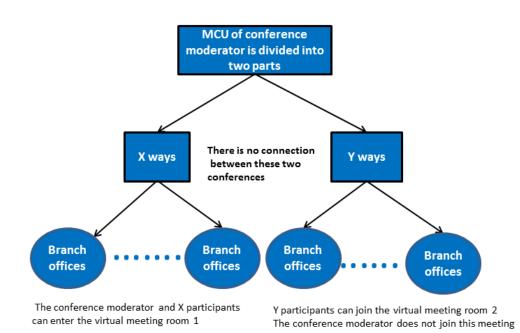
The number of participants depends on the multipoint license you imported. The maximum value can be 8, 16 or 24. For more information on multipoint license, refer to Multipoint License on page 220.

For more information on how to join a regular mode conference, refer to Joining the Meeting on page134.

VMR Mode Conference

In VMR mode conference, the MCU of moderator can be used to host two independent conferences (corresponding to virtual meeting room 1 and virtual meeting room 2).

• Virtual meeting room 1: the moderator can communicate with other participants.



• Virtual meeting room 2: the moderator does not join this meeting and only provides MCU resource for the participants.

If you import a multipoint license to the VC800 system, you call allocate the MCU ways between two virtual meeting rooms.

• If you import an 8 ways multipoint license, X+Y<=8.

Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 8 ways video calls.

• If you import a 16 ways multipoint license, X+Y<=16.

Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 16 ways video calls.

If you import a 24 ways multipoint license, X+Y<=24.

Two virtual meeting rooms supports up to 24 ways video calls.

The VMR mode conference parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Specifies the conference type.	
Conference Type	• Regular Mode	Web User Interface
	VMR Mode	
	Default: Regular Mode	
Multipoint Allocation ->Virtual Meeting Room 1	Allocates the MCU ways for virtual meeting room 1.	Web User Interface
Multipoint Allocation ->Virtual Meeting Room 2	Allocates the MCU ways for virtual meeting room 2.	Web User Interface

To configure VMR mode conference via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Conference Setting.
- 2. Select VMR Mode from the pull-down list of Conference Type.
- 3. Select the MCU ways from the pull-down list of Virtual Meeting Room 1.

For example, if you select 12, a moderator and 12 participants can join the virtual meeting room 1 at most.

4. Select the MCU ways from the pull-down list of Virtual Meeting Room 2.

For example, if you select 12, the moderator does not join this meeting, 12 participants can join the virtual meeting room 2 at most.

					About	Language 🔻	Log	out
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Dire	ctory	Security
General	Confe	rence Setting	1					
Date & Time								
Call Features	Con	ference Type		VMR Mode	•			
Video & Audio	Ми	Iltipoint Alloc	ation	This VC800 sup	ports 24 ways	s built-in MCU		
Camera		listual Mosting De	am 1	12 Ways	•			
Auto-Provision		/irtual Meeting Ro	Join 1	12 Ways	•			
Configuration	Ň	/irtual Meeting Ro	oom 2	12 Ways	•			
Upgrade	Vir	tual Meeting	Room 1					
Tones		Austing Descuord		Off	•			
Wireless Micpod		Meeting Password			•			
3rd-Party VMR	F	Password						
Conference Setting	Vir	tual Meeting	Room 2					
Remote Control	,	Meeting Password		Off	•			

By default, the MCU ways are distributed equally between two virtual meeting rooms.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

For more information on how to join a VMR mode conference, refer to Joining the Meeting on page134.

Meeting Password

Depending on how a conference call is set up, you might be required to enter a meeting password to join the call. You can also require far-end systems to enter a meeting password to prevent unauthorized participants from joining conference calls hosted by your system. If you host a regular mode conference, you need to configure password for virtual meeting room 1. If you host a VMR mode conference, you need to configure passwords for virtual meeting meeting room 1 and virtual meeting room 2.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Virtual Meeting Room 1->Meeting Password	Enables or disables the system to configure a password for virtual meeting room1. • On • Off Default: Off	Web User Interface
Virtual Meeting Room 1->Meeting Room 1Password	Configures the password for virtual meeting room 1.	Web User Interface
Virtual Meeting Room 2->Meeting Password	Enables or disables the system to configure a password for virtual meeting room 2. • On • Off Default: Off	Web User Interface
Virtual Meeting Room 2->Password	Configures the password for virtual meeting room 2.	Web User Interface

The meeting password parameter on the system is described below:

To set up a meeting password via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Conference Setting**.
- 2. Select **On** from the pull-down list of **Meeting Password**.

3. Enter meeting password in the **Password** field.

Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Confe	rence Setting					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Cor	ference Type		VMR Mode	•		
Video & Audio	Ми	Iltipoint Alloca	ation	This VC800 supp	oorts 24 ways bu	ilt-in MCU	
Camera	,	Virtual Meeting Roo	om 1	12 Ways	•		
Auto-Provision		-					
Configuration		Virtual Meeting Roo	om 2	12 Ways	•		
Upgrade	Vir	tual Meeting F	Room 1				
Tones		Meeting Password		On	•		
Wireless Micpod		Password		12345			
3rd-Party VMR		Password		12345			
Conference Setting	Vir	tual Meeting F	Room 2				
Remote Control		Meeting Password		On	•		
	F	Password		54321			
	Voi	ce Activation		Enabled	T		
	Voi	ce Hold Active Dur	ation	1s	T		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note You can add specified users to the meeting whitelist. Users in the whitelist can dial your virtual meeting room 1 directly without meeting password. But users in the whitelist still need meeting password to enter the virtual meeting room 2. For more information on meeting whitelist, refer to Meeting Whitelist on page 134.

Joining the Meeting

Participants can dial **IP##meeting password** or **meeting password@IP** to enter the virtual meeting room.

For example:

- The IP address of moderator is 10.3.6.201.
- 123 is meeting password for virtual meeting room 1.
- 456 is meeting password for virtual meeting room 2.

Participants can dial **10.3.6.201##123** or **123@10.3.6.201** to enter the virtual meeting room 1. Participants can dial **10.3.6.201##456** or **456@10.3.6.201** to enter the virtual meeting room 2. Without a meeting password or with a wrong meeting password, the call will fail.

Meeting Whitelist

You can add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting

whitelist. Users in the whitelist can join your conference call directly without meeting password even if you have enabled the meeting password feature. VC800 video conferencing system supports up to 100 whitelist records. Meeting whitelist is configurable via web user interface only.

The meeting whitelist parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Meeting White list Number	Add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting whitelist. Default: blank	Web User Interface

To add the meeting whitelist numbers via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Meeting Whitelist.
- 2. Enter the user's IP, account or domain name in the Meeting Whitelist Number field.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ory Security
Local Directory		Meeting Wh	itelist Number	Operat	tion		
History		10.2.5.36		+ Add			
LDAP		10.2.5.50					
Meeting Whitelist							
Meeting Blacklist							
Setting							

3. Click Add.

Note

4. Repeat step 2-3 to add more numbers to the meeting whitelist.

Users in the whitelist can join virtual meeting room 1 without a password. If moderator hosts a VMR mode conference, users in the whitelist still need password to join virtual meeting room 2.

To delete the meeting whitelist numbers via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Meeting Whitelist.
- 2. Click Delete beside the numbers that you want to delete.

					About	Langua	age v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g (Directory	Security
Local Directory		Meeting Wh	nitelist Number	Opera	tion			
History				+ Add	4			
LDAP					_			
Meeting Whitelist		10.2.5.36		- Dele	te			
Meeting Blacklist								
Setting								

The web user interface prompts the message "Warning: Are you sure delete the white number?".

3. Click Confirm.

Meeting Blacklist

You can add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting blacklist. VC800 will refuse incoming calls from the blacklist automatically. VC800 will not remind incoming calls and save call history from blacklist.

VC800 supports up to 100 blacklist records. Blacklist is configurable via web user interface only.

The blacklist parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Meeting Blacklist Number	Add the IP address, account or domain name of the remote system to the meeting blacklist. Default: blank	Web User Interface

To add the blacklist numbers via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Meeting Blacklist.
- Enter the user's IP address, account or domain name in the Meeting Blacklist Number field.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory		Meeting Bla	acklist Number	Operat	tion		
History		10.2.5.20		+ Add			
LDAP		10.2.5.20		1.100			
Meeting Whitelist							
Meeting Blacklist							
Setting							

- 3. Click Add.
- 4. Repeat step 2-3 to add more numbers to the meeting blacklist.

To delete the blacklist numbers via web user interface:

1. Click on Directory->Meeting Blacklist.

2. Click Delete beside the numbers that you want to delete.

					About La	inguage v – I	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory		Meeting Bla	cklist Number	Operat	ion		
History				+ Add			
LDAP					_		
Meeting Whitelist		10.2.5.20		- Delet	æ		
Meeting Blacklist							
Setting							

The web user interface prompts the message "Warning: Are you sure delete the black number?".

3. Click Confirm.

Voice Activation

Voice activation displays the active speaker in largest pane. Other participants are displayed in a strip beside the active speaker. To minimize the changes in the layout, when a new speaker is identified, the previous speaker is replaced by the new speaker.

The voice activation parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Voice Activation	Enables or disables voice activation. Default : Enabled	Web User Interface
Voice Hold Active Duration	Configures the voice activation interval. If voice duration of the new speaker is greater than the interval, the previous speaker is replaced by the new speaker. Default : 1s.	Web User Interface

To configure the voice activation via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Conference Setting.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Voice Activation.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Video Hold Active Duration.

					About L	anguage v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Confe	erence Setting	1				
Date & Time		-					
Call Features	Con	nference Type		VMR Mode	•		
Video & Audio	Mu	Iltipoint Alloc	ation	This VC800 supp	oorts 24 ways b	uilt-in MCU	
Camera	,	Virtual Meeting Ro	om 1	12 Ways	•		
Auto-Provision		-		12 Ways			
Configuration	`	Virtual Meeting Ro	oom 2	12 Ways	•		
Upgrade	Vir	tual Meeting	Room 1				
Tones		Meeting Password		Off	•		
Wireless Micpod		-					
3rd-Party VMR	F	Password					
Conference Setting	Vir	tual Meeting	Room 2				
Remote Control	,	Meeting Password		Off	•		
	F	Password					
	Voi	ce Activation		Enabled	۲		
	Voi	ce Hold Active Du	iration	1s	•		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note Voice activation takes effect only when there are more than two participants in a conference call.

View Switching

View switching enables to switch video images on the display device automatically. The switching is initiated when the number of participants exceeds the number of windows in the selected video layout.

Average Mode

Up to 9 video images can be displayed in **Equal N×N** layout. When the number of participants exceeds 9, all participants' video images will be switched automatically.

The view switching parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
View Switching Interval	Configures the view switching interval. Default : 30s. The video images will be switched automatically every 30 seconds.	Web User Interface
Single View Round	Switches one video image at a time.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Full Screen Round	Switches all video images at a time.	Web User Interface

To configure view switching via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Conference Setting.
- In the Average Mode field, select the desired value from the pull-down list of View Switching Interval.
- **3.** Do one of the following:
 - Mark the Single View Round radio box.
 - Mark the Full Screen Round radio box.

					About	Languag	e▼ Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	D	irectory	Security
General	Confe	rence Setting						
Date & Time								
Call Features	Cor	ference Type		VMR Mode	•			
Video & Audio	Ми	ıltipoint Alloca	tion	This VC800 supp	orts 24 ways	built-in M	CU	
Camera	,	Virtual Meeting Roo	um 1	12 Ways	•			
Auto-Provision		-						
Configuration	١	Virtual Meeting Roo	im 2	12 Ways	•			
Upgrade			:					
Tones								
Wireless Micpod	Vid	leo Layout						
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade		Average Mode						
Tones		View Switching Int	erval	30s		•		
Wireless Micpod				Single Vi	ew Round			
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade				Full Screet				
Tones		1+N Mode						
Upgrade		1.111000						
Tones		View Switching Inf	erval	30s		•		
Wireless Micpod				● 1 ▼ Vie	w Round			
3rd-Party VMR				Full Scree	an Round			
Conference Setting				 Full Science 	an Nound			
Remote Control								

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note

In **Equal N×N** layout, video image of the active speaker is indicated by an orange border.

If you shares content in **Equal N×N** layout, the PC content is fixed at the top-left corner and will not be switched automatically.

1+N Mode

Up to 8 video images can be displayed in **Speaker View** layout and **OnePlusN** layout. When the number of participants exceeds 8, all participants' video images (except the active speaker) will

be switched automatically.

The view switching parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
View Switching Interval	Configures the view switching interval. Default : 30s. The video images will be switched automatically every 30 seconds.	Web User Interface
View Round	Configure how many video images to be switched at a time. Valid values: 1 to 7 Default: 1	Web User Interface
Full Screen Round	Switches all video images at a time.	Web User Interface

To configure view switching via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Conference Setting**.
- 2. In the 1+N Mode field, select the desired value from the pull-down list of View Switching Interval.
- **3.** Do one of the following:
 - Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **View Round**.

					About L	anguage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Confe	rence Setting					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Con	ference Type		VMR Mode	•		
Video & Audio	Mu	Iltipoint Alloc	ation	This VC800 sup	ports 24 ways b	uilt-in MCU	
Camera	,	/irtual Meeting Ro	om 1	12 Ways	•		
Auto-Provision		-			•		
Configuration	١	/irtual Meeting Ro	iom 2	12 Ways	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Vid	eo Layout					
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade		Average Mod	e				
Tones		View Switching Ir	nterval	30s	•]	
Wireless Micpod				Single V	/iew Round		
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade				 Full Screen 			
Tones	Г	1+N Mode				-	
Upgrade		1 m Ploue					
Tones		View Switching Ir	nterval	30s	•]	
Wireless Micpod				● 1 ▼ V	iew Round		
3rd-Party VMR				Full Scn	een Round		
Conference Setting	L			U Tull Sch	con nounu		
Remote Control							

- Mark the Full Screen Round radio box.

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note

If you share content in **Speaker View** layout and **OnePlusN** layout, the PC content is given prominence in the largest pane. The active speaker is fixed at the bottom-left corner, and other video images will be switched automatically.

Default Layout of Single Screen

When only one display device is connected to the VC800 codec (single screen), you can configure the default layout when a call is established.

The parameters of default layout are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Default Layout of Single Screen	Configures the default layout of single screen when a call is established. • Remote big Local small • Remote Full screen	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	• Equal	
	• Picture In Picture	
	Default: Picture In Picture	
	If it is set to Remote big Local small, the remote video image is shown in big size, and the local video image below is shown in small size.	
	If it is set to Remote Full screen, the remote video image is shown in full size.	
	If it is set to Equal, the remote and local video images are shown in the same size.	
	If it is set to Picture In Picture, the remote video image is shown in full screen, and local video image is shown in the PIP (Picture-in-Picture)	

To configure default layout of single screen via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Default Layout of Single Screen**.

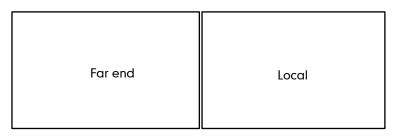
					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ory Security
General	DN	D		Disabled	•		
Date & Time	Aut	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features		o Answer Mute		Enabled			
Video & Audio					*		
Camera	Aut	o Answer Multiway	/	Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Aut	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	T		
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod							
Upgrade	Rin	gback Timeout(30)-240)	180			
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeout	(30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	CTD	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•		
3rd-Party VMR	_					-	
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictu	ure ▼		
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adap	oter 🔻		
	Ena	able 60fps		Disabled	Ŧ		
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	•		
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Dual Display Screen Layouts

To make it easier for users to view video images, users can connect two display devices to Display1 and Display2 ports respectively. When two display devices are connected to the VC800 codec, the status bar of the primary display device will display icon.

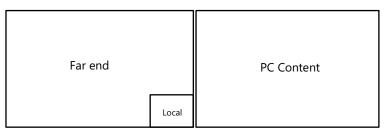
Two-way Video Calls



Primary display device

Secondary display device

Two-way Video Call with Presentation



Primary display device

Secondary display device

Multi-way Video Calls

Take four-way video calls as an example. Voice activation layout is used by default.

Primary display device: The active speaker is given prominence in the largest pane. Other participants are displayed in a strip beside the active speaker.

Secondary display device: local image is seen in a large pane.

	S	peaker		Local
	Far	Local	Far	

Primary display device

Secondary display device

Multi-way Video Call with Presentation

Take four-way video calls as an example. Voice activation layout is used by default.

Primary display device: The active speaker is given prominence in the largest pane. Other

participants are displayed in a strip beside the active speaker.

Secondary display device: PC content is seen in a large pane.

	S	peaker		PC Content
	Far	Local	Far	

Primary display device

Secondary display device

Specifying Content to the secondary display device

To specify the content to be displayed on the secondary display device via the remote control:

After reassigning the content, the PC content on the second display device will automatically be displayed on the primary display device.

Do Not Disturb

Do not Disturb allows the system to reject all incoming calls automatically. You can activate the DND mode for the system when it is idle, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the system places a call. You can also activate the DND mode for the system during a call, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the system ends the call.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DND	Enables or disables DND mode on the system. Default: Disabled	Remote Control Web User Interface CP960 conference phone

The DND parameter on the system is described below:

To configure DND via web user interface when the system is idle:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DND.

				About Lan	iguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	DND		Enabled	T		
Date & Time	Auto Answer		Enabled	T		
Call Features	Auto Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Video & Audio		-		•		
Camera	Auto Answer Mult	Disabled	•			
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mute	e	Disabled	Ŧ		
Configuration	Call Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade	History Record		Enabled	•		
Tones	,					
Wireless Micpod	Call Protocol		Auto	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Uplink Bandwidth	1	Auto	٣		
Conference Setting	Downlink Bandwi	dth	Auto	•		
Remote Control	Abnormal Call An	swering	IP Call Answer	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display

To configure DND via the remote control when the system is idle:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Check the **DND** checkbox.
- Select Save, and then press ox to accept the change.
 The display device will display _____.

To enable the DND mode via the CP960 conference phone when the system is idle:

- **1.** Swipe down from the top of the screen.
- 2. Tap b to enable DND.

If the DND feature is enabled, the touch screen prompts " 😑 DND mode is enabled".

To configure DND during a call via web user interface:

- 1. Click Home.
- 2. Check the **DND** checkbox.

The display device will display 📛 .

To configure DND during a call via the remote control:

- **1.** Press **Ξ** or (ok) to open **Talk Menu**.
- **2.** Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll to **DND** and then press ($\circ \kappa$)
- 3. Press 5 to return.

The display device will display

To configure DND during a call via the CP960 conference phone:

- **1.** Tap during a call to enable DND.
 - The 🨑 icon will appear on the status bar of touch screen.
- 2. Tap during a call to disable DND.

Auto Answer

The auto answer feature allows the system to answer incoming calls automatically. The auto answer mute feature allows the system to turn off the microphone when an incoming call is answered automatically. The auto answer mute feature is available only when the auto answer feature is enabled. The auto answer multiway feature allows the system to answer new incoming calls automatically during an active call.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Auto Answer	Enables or disables the auto answer feature on the system. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface CP960 conference phone
Auto Answer Mute	Enables or disables the auto answer mute feature on the system. Default: Enabled Auto answer mute feature is configurable only when the auto answer is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Auto Answer Multiway	Enables or disables the auto answer multiway feature on the system. Default: Disabled The auto answer multiway feature is available only when the auto answer is enabled.	Remote Control Web User Interface

Auto answer parameters on the system are described below:

To configure auto answer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer Mute.

4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer Multiway.

				About Lan	iguage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vcs00	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	DND		Disabled	T		
Date & Time	Auto Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	Auto Answer Mut	_	Enabled			
Video & Audio						
Camera	Auto Answer Multiway		Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mut	e	Disabled	٣		
Configuration	Call Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade	History Record		Enabled	•		
Tones						
Wireless Micpod	Call Protocol		Auto	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Uplink Bandwidth	1	Auto	٣		
Conference Setting	Downlink Bandwi	dth	Auto	•		
Remote Control	Abnormal Call An	swering	IP Call Answer	•		

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display Δ_{Δ} .

To configure auto answer via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Check the Auto Answer checkbox.
- 3. Check the Auto Answer Mute checkbox.
- 4. Check the Auto Answer Multiway checkbox.
- 5. Select Save, and then press oκ to accept the change.
 The display device will display Δ .

To configure auto answer via the CP960 conference phone:

- **1.** Swipe down from the top of the screen.
- 2. Tap A to enable or disable auto answer.

If the auto answer feature is enabled, the A icon will appear on the status bar of the touch screen.

Auto Dialout Mute

The auto dialout mute feature allows the system to turn off the microphone when placing a call, so that the other party cannot hear you.

Auto dialout mute parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Auto Dialout Mute	Enables or disables the auto dialout	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	mute feature on the system.	
	Default: Disabled	

To configure auto dialout mute feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Dialout Mute.

				About Lan	iguage 🔻 Log	out
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	DND		Disabled	¥		
Date & Time	Auto Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	Auto Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Video & Audio	Auto Answer Mute	2				
Camera	Auto Answer Mult	iway	Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mute	9	Disabled	•		
Configuration	Call Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade	History Record		Enabled	•		
Tones						
Wireless Micpod	Call Protocol		Auto	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Uplink Bandwidth		Auto	T		
Conference Setting	Downlink Bandwi	dth	Auto	T		
Remote Control	Abnormal Call An	swering	IP Call Answer	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, your video image will display mute icon (2) when you place a call.

Call Match

The call match feature allows the system to search entries automatically from the search source list based on the entered string. Once matched, the results will be displayed on the screen. If no list is added to the search source list, the system will not perform a search even if call match is enabled. For more information on how to search source list in dialing, refer to Search Source List in Dialing on page 218.

Parameter of call match on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Call Match	Enables or disables the call match feature on the system. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure call match via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Match.

					About Lar	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	DND)		Disabled	¥		
Date & Time	Auto	Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	Auto	Answer Mute		Enabled			
Video & Audio	Auto	Answer Mute					
Camera	Auto	Answer Multiway	/	Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Auto	Dialout Mute		Disabled	۲		
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade	Hist	ory Record		Enabled	•		
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Call	Protocol		Auto	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	•		
Conference Setting	Dow	nlink Bandwidth		Auto	•		
Remote Control	Abn	ormal Call Answer	ing	IP Call Answer	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call match via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Check the Call Match checkbox.
- 3. Press 👝 to exit.

History Record

The system maintains a local call history, which contains call information such as remote party identification, time and date, and call duration. Users can manage call history list via the remote control, web user interface and CP960 conference phone. To save call history, you must enable the history record feature on the system in advance. If history record feature is disabled, the system will not save call log and prompt the missed call.

The history record parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
History Record	Enables or disables the history record feature on the system. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure history record via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of History Record.

					About Lar	nguage v Log	jout	
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security	
General	DNE)		Disabled	•			
Date & Time	Auto Answer			Enabled	•			
Call Features	Auto	Answer Mute		Enabled	T			
Video & Audio	Auto	Answer Mute			•			
Camera	Auto Answer Multiway			Disabled	•			
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mute			Disabled •				
Configuration	= Call Match			Enabled •				
Upgrade	Hist	ory Record		Enabled	T			
Tones		-		(
Wireless Micpod	Call	Protocol		Auto	•			
3rd-Party VMR	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	¥			
Conference Setting	Dow	nlink Bandwidth		Auto	T			
Remote Control	Abn	ormal Call Answer	ing	IP Call Answer	T			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure history record via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Check the History Record checkbox.
- 3. Press 👝 to exit.

Bandwidth

The system automatically detects the available bandwidth for call connection by default. The VC800 supports connecting to other devices with different bandwidth. If a device with lower bandwidth joins a call, the video quality will stay the same or will not reduce a lot. You can specify the uplink and downlink bandwidths for the system to achieve the best result. Uplink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of outgoing calls. And downlink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of incoming calls.

The configurable bandwidths on the system are: 256 kb/s, 384 kb/s, 512 kb/s, 640 kb/s, 768 kb/s, 1024 kb/s, 1280 kb/s, 1500 kb/s, 2000 kb/s, 3000 kb/s, 4000 kb/s.

Note The actual bandwidth depends on the performance of the remote system, and is affected by the quality of the communication channel.

Bandwidth settings parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Uplink Bandwidth	Specifies the maximum transmitting	Remote Control
	bandwidth for the system.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Auto	
	If Auto is selected, the system will negotiate the appropriate uplink bandwidth automatically.	
	Specifies the maximum receiving bandwidth for the system.	
Downlink	Default: Auto	Remote Control
Bandwidth	If Auto is selected, the system will negotiate the appropriate downlink bandwidth automatically.	Web User Interface

To configure bandwidth via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Uplink Bandwidth**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.

					About Lan	nguage v Log	jout	
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security	
General	DND)		Disabled	•			
Date & Time	Auto	o Answer		Enabled	•			
Call Features	A			Enabled	T			
Video & Audio	Auto	o Answer Mute		Enabled	•			
Camera	Auto Answer Multiway			Disabled T				
Auto-Provision	Auto Dialout Mute			Disabled •				
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•			
Upgrade	Histo	ory Record		Enabled	•			
Tones								
Wireless Micpod	Call	Protocol		Auto	•			
3rd-Party VMR	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	T			
Conference Setting	Dow	nlink Bandwidth		Auto	•			
Remote Control	Abn	ormal Call Answer	ing	IP Call Answer	T			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure bandwidth via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Call Features->Bandwidth Settings.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Uplink Bandwidth**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.

4. Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Note The priority of bandwidth is as follows: system bandwidth>Contact bandwidth (refer to add local contacts).

For example: the system bandwidth is 512kbps, if contact bandwidth is set to a value greater than 512bps, than the actual contact bandwidth will be 512bps. If contact bandwidth is set to a value less than 512bps, than the actual contact bandwidth will be the value set by user.

Content Sharing

If a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub, the system will start a presentation automatically. During a call, both local and remote display devices will display the contents. You can also start/stop a presentation manually during a call. If you disconnect the PC, the presentation will stop automatically.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Frame	Specifies the frame rate of the presentation.	Web User Interface
Resolution	Specifies the resolution of the presentation. • 1080P • 720P Default: 1080P	Web User Interface

Content sharing parameters on the system are described below:

To configure the presentation via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Frame.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Resolution**.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Direct	ory Security
General	Not	FECC in call(0~3	:00s)	15			
Date & Time	Far	Control Near Carr	iera	Enabled	•		
Call Features	Outpu	it Resolution					
Video & Audio	Disp	olay1		1920 x 1080 6	0Hz ▼		
Auto-Provision	Disp	olay2		No devices	•		
Configuration	USB C	onfig					
Upgrade Tones	USE	Enable		Enabled	¥		
Wireless Micpod	Rec	ording		Enabled	۲		
3rd-Party VMR	Auto	o Recording		Disabled	۲		
Conference Setting	Scre	enshot		Enabled	•		
Remote Control	Conte	nt Sharing					
	Fran	ne		15fps	٣		
	Res	olution		1080P	¥		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Ringback Timeout

Ringback timeout defines a specific period of time within which the VC800 video conferencing system will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered.

The ringback timeout parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Ringback Timeout (30-240)	Configures the duration time (in seconds) in the ringback state. Default: 180 If it is set to 180, the system will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered within 180s.	Web User Interface

To configure ringback timeout via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Ringback Timeout(30-240).

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Direct	tory Security
General	DNE	þ		Disabled	•]	
Date & Time	Aut	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	At-	o Answer Mute		Enabled	•	1	
Video & Audio	Aut	U Allswei Mule			•]	
Camera	Aut	o Answer Multiwa	Ŷ	Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Aut	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	•]	
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod			-			_	
Upgrade	Rin	gback Timeout(30)-240)	180]	
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeout	(30-240)	120		1	
Wireless Micpod	SID	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•]	
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictu	ire 🔻		
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adap	ter 🔻		
	Ena	able 60fps		Disabled	۲		
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	۲		
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Auto Refuse Timeout

Auto refuse timeout defines a specific period of time within which the video conferencing system will stop ringing if the call is not answered.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Auto Refuse Timeout (30-240)	Configures the duration time (in seconds) in the ringing state. Default: 120 If it is set to 120, the system will stop ringing if the call is not answered within 120s.	Web User Interface

The auto refuse timeout parameters on the system are described below:

To configure auto refuse timeout via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Call Features**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Refuse Timeout (30-240).

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ng Direct	tory Security
General	DNE	þ		Disabled	•]	
Date & Time	Aut	o Answer		Enabled	•	1	
Call Features		o Answer Mute		Enabled	•	, 1	
Video & Audio	AUU	o Answer Mule		Enabled	•]	
Camera	Aut	o Answer Multiway	(Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Aut	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	٠]	
Configuration	Call	Match		Enabled	•	1	
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod			-				
Upgrade	Rin	gback Timeout(30)-240)	180			
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeout	(30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	STD	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•]	
3rd-Party VMR						-	
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictu	ire 🔻		
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adap	ter 🔻]	
	Ena	ble 60fps		Disabled	•]	
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	•]	
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

SIP IP Call by Proxy

If the account of far site is an URI address (Username@Server), near site can use SIP IP call or SIP account to connect to the far site.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
SIP IP Call by Proxy	 Configures the SIP IP call by proxy. Off-when dialing the URI of the far site, the system actually uses SIP IP address to establish a connection. On-when dialing the URI of the far site, the system uses SIP account to establish a connection. Default: Off 	Web User Interface

The SIP IP call by proxy parameters on the system are described below:

To configure the SIP IP call by proxy via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SIP IP Call by Proxy.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ory Security
General	DND			Disabled	Ŧ		
Date & Time	Auto	Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	Auto	Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Video & Audio	Auto	Answer Mute			•		
Camera	Auto	Answer Multiway	1	Disabled	۲		
Auto-Provision	Auto	Dialout Mute		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Call I	Match		Enabled	•		
Upgrade			•				
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod							
Upgrade	Ring	back Timeout(30	-240)	180			
Tones	Auto	Refuse Timeout((30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	STR	IP Call by Proxy		Off	•	7	
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Defa	ult Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictur	re 🔻		
Remote Control	Netw	vork Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adapt	ter 🔻		
	Enab	ole 60fps		Disabled	T		
	Acco	ount Polling		Enabled	¥		
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Configuring System Settings

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the system, such as language, time and date, backlight of the CP960 conference phone, vido&audio settings and camera settings:

Topics include:

- General Settings
- Audio Settings
- Adjusting MTU of Video Packets
- Dual-Stream Protocol
- Mix Sending
- Configuring Camera Settings
- Far-end Camera Control
- Camera Control Protocol
- Output Resolution
- USB Configuration
- Video Recording
- ScreenshotTones

General Settings

Custom Key Type

You can configure a custom type to the $\square \bigcirc$ key on the remote control.

The site name parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Configure a custom key on the remote control.	
Custom Key Type	• Input: press to select the video input source	Web User Interface
	• Screenshot: press to capture screen.	
	• Mute Speaker: press to mute	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	or unmute the speaker.	
	• Presentation : press to start or stop presentation.	
	Default: Input	

To configure a custom key type via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Remote Control.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Custom Key Type**.

					About La	inguage 🔹 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Remo	te Control					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Cust	om Key Type		Input Input	•		
Video & Audio				ScreenShot			
Camera				Mute Speaker Presentation			
Auto-Provision							
Configuration							
Upgrade							
Tones							
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting							
Remote Control							

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Site Name

When the system is idle, the site name is displayed on the status bar of display device. You can make an IP address call to the far site, the site name will be displayed on the display device of the far site. Site name can consist of letters, numbers or special characters. You can configure the site name of the system via the remote control or web user interface.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Site Name	Configures the site name of the system. Valid values: String within 64 characters Default: Yealink VC800	Remote Control Web User Interface

The site name parameter is described below:

To configure the site name via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Edit the site name in the Site Name field.

				About Lan	iguage 🔻 Log	out
Yealink vc800	Home Statu	is Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	General Inform	nation				
Date & Time						
Call Features	Site Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Automatic Sleep	o Time	10 Min	•		
Camera	Backlight Time		Always On	•		
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address	5	Disabled	•		
Configuration	Della cofficiente	1000	1000			
Upgrade	ReLogOffTime(:	1-1000min)	1000			
Tones	Key Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Remote Control	Enabled	On	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide Heading T	ïme	Off	T		
Conference Setting	uide teen in G	. u				
Remote Control	Hide Icon in Ca	111				
	Time Icon		Hide with UI	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The display device will display the changed site name.

To configure the site name via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Basic->Site Name.
- 2. Edit the site name in the Site Name field.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change.
 The display device will display the changed site name.

Backlight of the CP960 Conference Phone

Backlight determines the brightness of the CP960 conference phone, allowing users to read easily in dark environments. Backlight time specifies the delay time to turn off the backlight when the phone is inactive.

You can configure the backlight time as one of the following types:

- Always On: Backlight is turned on permanently.
- 15 s, 30 s, 10 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 Hour, 2 Hour, 3 Hour, 4 Hour: Backlight is turned off when the phone is inactive after a preset period of time. It is automatically turned on if the status of the phone changes or any key is pressed.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Backlight Time	Configures the backlight time of the CP960 conference phone. Default: Always On	Web User Interface CP960 conference phone

The backlight parameter on CP960 conference phone is described below:

To configure the backlight time of the CP960 conference phone via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**General**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Backlight Time**.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ory Security
General	Gener	ral Informatio	n				
Date & Time							
Call Features	Site	Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Aut	omatic Sleep Time	e	10 Min	٣		
Camera	Bac	klight Time		Always On	۲		
Auto-Provision	Hid	e IP Address		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Dal	acoffTime(1,100)	() main ()	1000			
Upgrade	ReL	.ogOffTime(1-100	umin)	1000			
Tones	Key	Tone		On	۲		
Wireless Micpod	Ren	note Control Enab	led	On	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Hid	e Heading Time		Off	•		
Conference Setting							
Remote Control	Hide	Icon in Call					
	Tim	ie Icon		Hide with UI	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the backlight of the CP960 conference phone:

- 1. Tap 🔅 -> Display-> Backlight.
- 2. Drag the Active Level slider to change the intensity of the touch screen.
- 3. Tap the Backlight Time field.
- **4.** Tap the desired time in the pop-up dialog box.
- 5. Tap \checkmark to accept the change or \leftarrow to cancel.

You can also drag the backlight slider on the control center to change the intensity of the touch screen.

To configure the backlight active level via the control center:

- **1.** Swipe down from the top of the screen to enter the control center.
- 2. Drag the backlight slider.

Language

The default language of the display device and the CP960 conference phone is English, and you can change it via the remote control. The CP960 conference phone will detect and use the same language as the display device.

The default language of the web user interface is English. You can change the language of the web user interface via web user interface. The available languages for system are English, Chinese Simplified, Chinese Traditional, French, German, Italian, Polish, Portuguese, Spanish, Turkish and Russian.

The language parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Language	Specifies the language for the web user interface	Web User Interface
Language	Specifies the language for the display device and the CP960 conference phone. Default: English	Remote Control

To specify the language for the web user interface via web user interface:

- **1.** Click **Language** at the top of the web page.
- 2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of Language.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout	
					-	English(English)		
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setti	简体中文(Chinese	Simplified)	curity
						繁体中文(Chinese	Traditional)	
General	Audio	Settings				Français(French)		
Date & Time	Audio	settings				Deutsch(German)		
	Audi	io Input		Auto	•	Italiano(Italian)		
Call Features						Polski(Polish)		
Video & Audio	, Audi	io Output		Auto	•	Português(Portugi	uese)	
Camera	Preser	ntation				Español(Spanish)		
Auto-Provision		lation				Türkçe(Turkish)		
Configuration	Mix			On	•	Россия(Russian)		
Configuration						Czech(Czech)		
Upgrade	Far-en	d Camera Co	ntrol					
Tones	Not	FECC in call(0~3	200-2)	15				
Wireless Micpod	NOL	FECC III Call(0~3	5005)	15		_		
3rd-Party VMR	Far (Control Near Carr	nera	Enabled	•			
Conference Setting	Outou	t Decolution						
conterence setting	Outpu	t Resolution						
Remote Control	Disp	lay1		1920 x 1080 6	i0Hz ▼]		

To specify the language for the display device and the CP960 conference phone via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Basic->Language.
- 2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of Language.

3. Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Date & Time

Time and date are displayed on the idle screen of the display device and the CP960 conference phone. Time and date are synced automatically from the NTP server by default. The default NTP server is cn.pool.ntp.org. The NTP server is configurable manually or obtained by DHCP via DHCP Option 42. The phone will use the NTP server obtained by DHCP preferentially. If the system cannot obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you need to manually configure them. The time and date can use one of several different formats.

Time Zone

A time zone is a region on Earth that has a uniform standard time. It is convenient for areas in close commercial or other communication to keep the same time. When configuring the system to obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you must set the time zone.

Daylight Saving Time

Daylight Saving Time (DST) is the practice of temporary advancing clocks during the summertime so that evenings have more daylight and mornings have less. Typically, clocks are adjusted forward one hour at the start of spring and backward in autumn. Many countries have used DST at various times, details vary by location. DST can be adjusted automatically from the time zone configuration. Typically, there is no need to change this setting.

DST parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
DHCP Time	Enables or disables the system to update time with the offset time obtained from the DHCP server. Default: Disabled Note: it is only available to GMT 0.	Web User Interface
Time Zone	Configures the time zone. Default: +8 China (Beijing)	Remote Control Web User Interface
Primary Server/NTP Primary Server	Configures the primary NTP server. Default: cn.pool.ntp.org	Remote Control Web User Interface
Secondary Server/NTP Secondary Server	Configures the secondary NTP server. Default: cn.pool.ntp.org	Remote Control Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Synchronism (15~86400s)	Configures the interval (in minutes) for the system to synchronize time and date with NTP server. Default : 1000.	Web User Interface
Daylight Saving Time	Configures the Daylight Saving Time (DST) type. The available types for the system are: Disabled-not use DST. Enabled-use DST. You can manually configure the start time, end time and offset according to your needs. Automatic-use DST. DST will be configured automatically. You do not need to manually configure the start time, end time and offset. Default: Automatic	Remote Control Web User Interface
Fixed Type	 Configures the DST calculation methods. By Date- specifies the month, day and hour to be the DST start /end date. By Week- specifies the month, week, day and hour the DST start /end date. Note: It only works if the value of Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled. 	Web User Interface
Start Date	When the DST calculation method is set to By Date . Configures the time to start DST. Note: It only works if the value	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method	
	of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.		
End Date	When the DST calculation method is set to By Date . Configures the time to end DST. Note: It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface	
DST Start Month DST Start Day of Week	When the DST calculation method is set to By Week . Configures the time to start DST.		
DST Start Day of Week Last in Month	Note : It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface	
Start Hour of Day DST Stop Month	When the DST calculation		
DST Stop Day of Week DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month	method is set to By Week , Configures the time to end DST. Note : It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to	Web User Interface	
End Hour of Day	Enabled.		
Offset(minutes)	Configures the DST offset time (in minutes). Valid values : -300 to +300. Note : It only works if the value of the Daylight Saving Time is set to Enabled.	Web User Interface	
Time Type	 Configures the DST time type. SNTP: obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically. Manual Time: configure the time and date manually. Default: SNTP 	Remote Control Web User Interface	
Time Format/ Time	Configures the time format. • Hour12 • Hour24	Remote Control Web User Interface	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Hour 24	
Date Format/Date	Configures the date format. WWW MMM DD DD-MMM-YY YYYY-MM-DD DD/MM/YYYY MM/DD/YY DD MMM YYYY WWW DD MMM Default: YYYY-MM-DD	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure the NTP server, time zone and DST via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Date& Time.
- 2. Select Disabled from the pull-down list of Manual Time.
- 3. Select the desired time zone from the pull-down list of **Time Zone**.
- **4.** Enter the domain names or IP addresses in the **Primary Server** and **Secondary Server** fields respectively.
- 5. Enter the desired time interval in the Synchronism (15~86400s) field.
- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Daylight Saving Time.
 If you select Enabled, do one of the following:
 - Mark the **DST By Date** radio box in the **Fixed Type** field.

Enter the start time in the **Start Date** field.

Enter the end time in the **End Date** field.

					About La	anguage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Date 8	k Time					
Date & Time							
Call Features	DHC	P Time		Disabled	•		
Video & Audio	Time	Zone		+8 China(Beiji	ng) 🔻		
Camera	Prim	ary Server		cn.pool.ntp.org	1		
Auto-Provision	Seco	ondary Server		cn.pool.ntp.org			
Configuration			(00-)				
Upgrade	Sync	hronism (15~86)	5400S)	1000			
Tones	Dayli	ight Saving Time	9	Enabled	•		
Wireless Micpod	Fixed	d Type		OST By Date	e 🔍 DST By W	'eek	
3rd-Party VMR	Start	Date		Month Da	ay Hour		
Conference Setting	End	Date		Month Da	av Hour		
Remote Control		et(minutes)					

- Mark the **DST By Week** radio box in the **Fixed Type** field.

Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of DST Start Month, DST Start Day of Week, DST Start Day of Week Last in Month, DST Stop Month, DST Stop Day of Week and DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month.

Enter the desired time in the Start Hour of Day field.

Enter the desired time in the End Hour of Day field.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Direct	tory Security
General	DHC	P Time		Disabled	•		
Date & Time	Time	Zone		+8 China(Beijin	ig) 🔻		
Call Features	Prim	ary Server		cn.pool.ntp.org			
Video & Audio							
Camera	Seco	ndary Server		cn.pool.ntp.org			
Auto-Provision	Sync	hronism (15~86	400s)	1000			
Configuration	Dayli	ght Saving Time		Enabled	•		
Upgrade	Fixed	l Type		O DST By Date	OST By	/ Week	
Tones	DET	Start Month		January	•		
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR	DST	Start Day of Wee	ek	Sunday	•		
Conference Setting	DST	Start Day of Wee	ek Last in Month	First In Month	•		
Remote Control	Start	Hour of Day					
	DST	Stop Month		January	Ŧ		
	DST	Stop Day of Wee	łk	Sunday	•		
	DST	Stop Day of Wee	ek Last in Month	First In Month	T		
	End	Hour of Day					
	Offse	t(minutes)					

7. Enter the desired offset time in the **Offset (minutes)** field.

8. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the time and date manually via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Date& Time.
- 2. Select Manual Time from the pull-down list of Time Type.
- 3. Enter the current date in the **Date** field.
- 4. Enter the current time in the Time field.
- 5. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Time Format.
- 6. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Date Format**.

					About	Language 🔻	r Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Dire	ectory	Security
General	Date 8	k Time						
Date & Time								
Call Features	DHC	P Time		Disabled	۲			
Video & Audio	Time	е Туре		Manual Time	Ŧ			
Camera	Date	•		Year 2017 Mont	th 6 Day	6		
Auto-Provision	Time	e		Hour 13 Min	ute 34 Se	econd 20		
Configuration	Time	e Format		Hour 24				
Upgrade	1118	Pormac		Hour 24	· ·			
Tones	Date	Format		YYYY-MM-DD	۲			
Wireless Micpod							1	
3rd-Party VMR								
Conference Setting								
Remote Control								

7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the time and date format via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Basic->Date & Time.
- 2. Configure the desired values.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

The time and date displayed on the LCD screen of the display device and CP960 conference phone will change accordingly.

Automatic Sleep Time

The system will enter the sleep mode automatically when it has been inactive for a period of time (the default time is 10 minutes). When the system is in sleep mode, it can still accept incoming calls. The display device will prompt "No Signal". You can press any key on the remote control or the CP960 conference phone to wake the system up. When receiving a call, the system will wake up automatically.

You can change the automatic sleep time via the remote control or web user interface. You can also press the sleep key on the remote control to make the system sleep immediately.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Automatic Sleep Time	Configures the inactive time (in minutes) before the system enter sleep mode. Default: 10 Min Note : During setup wizard, the automatic sleep time feature is disabled automatically. To protect the display device, you should configure the automatic sleep time immediately.	Remote Control Web User Interface

The automatic sleep time is described below:

To configure the automatic sleep time via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting->General**.
- 2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of Automatic Sleep Time.

					About La	nguage 🔻 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Genera	al Informatio	n				
Date & Time				[
Call Features	Site	Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Auto	matic Sleep Time	e	10 Min	•		
Camera	Back	dight Time		Always On	•		
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address			Disabled	•		
Configuration			0				
Upgrade	ReLogOffTime(1-1000min)			1000			
Tones	Key	Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Rem	ote Control Enab	led	On	T		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide	Heading Time		Off	•		
Conference Setting							
Remote Control	Hide I	con in Call					
	Time	e Icon		Hide with UI	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the automatic sleep time via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Basic->Automatic Sleep Time.
- 2. Select desired value.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ to accept the change.

Hiding IP Address

The status bar of the display device displays IP address. You can choose to hide IP address on the status bar.

The hide IP address parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Hide IP address	Enables or disables the system to hide IP address on the status bar. Default: Disabled	Web User Interface

To hide IP address via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting->General**.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Hide IP Address.

				About La	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	General Informat	ion				
Date & Time						
Call Features	Site Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Automatic Sleep T	ime	10 Min	•		
Camera	Backlight Time	Always On 🔻				
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address		Enabled	•		
Configuration	ReLogOffTime(1-1	000min)	1000			
Upgrade	Kelogon nine(1-1	oooniiny	1000			
Tones	Key Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Remote Control Er	abled	On	T		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide Heading Time	9	Off	•		
Conference Setting						
Remote Control	Hide Icon in Call					

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Hiding Heading Time

The status bar of the display device displays current time and date. You can choose to hide time and date on the status bar.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Hide Heading Time	Enables or disables the system to hide time and date on the status bar. Default: Disabled	Web User Interface

The hiding heading time parameter is described below:

To hide heading time via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting->General**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Hide Heading Time.

				About Lan	guage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	General Informatio	n				
Date & Time						
Call Features	Site Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Automatic Sleep Time	e	10 Min	•		
Camera	Backlight Time	Always On 🔻				
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address	Enabled				
Configuration			4000			
Upgrade	ReLogOffTime(1-100	1000				
Tones	Key Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Remote Control Enab	led	On	¥		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide Heading Time		Off	•		
Conference Setting						
Remote Control	Hide Icon in Call					

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Note This feature will not affect the time displayed on the status bar of CP960 conference phone.

Hiding Icons in a Call

During a call, the system will display some information and icons (such as call time, mute icon and recording icon) by default, you can know the call status from these information and icons. You can also hide these icons as needed to achieve the best video effects.

Parameters of hiding icons in a call feature on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Time Icon	 Enables or disables the system to hide call time during a call. Disabled- the system does not display call time during a call. Hide with UI- the system displays call time during a call, but the call time will disappear when the status bar is hidden. Enabled- the system displays call time during a call. 	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Hide with UI	
	Enables or disables the system to hide mute icon (💋) during a call.	
	Disabled- the system does not display mute icon during a call.	
Mute Icon	Hide with UI- the system displays mute icon during a call, but the mute icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.	Web User Interface
	Enabled- the system displays mute icon during a call.	
	Default: Disabled	
	Enables or disables the system to hide camera icon (
	• Disabled - the system does not display camera icon during a call.	
Camera Icon	• Hide with UI- the system displays camera icon during a call, but the camera icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.	Web User Interface
	• Enabled - the system displays camera icon during a call.	
	Default: Disabled	
	Enables or disables the system to hide recording icon () during a call.	
Recording Icon	• Disabled - the system does not display recording icon during a call.	Web User Interface
	Hide with UI- the system displays recording icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
	 Enabled- the system displays recording icon during a call. Default: Disabled 			
Sitename Icon	 Enables or disables the system to hide site name icon during a call. Disabled- the system does not display site name icon during a call. Hide with UI- the system displays site name icon during a call, but the site name will disappear when the status bar is hidden. 	Web User Interface		
	 Enabled- the system displays site name icon during a call. Default: Disabled 			
Hold Icon	 Enables or disables the system to hide hold icon () during a call. Disabled- the system does not display hold icon during a call. Hide with UI- the system displays hold icon during a call, but the hold icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden. Enabled- the system displays hold icon during a call. Default: Disabled 	Web User Interface		
Encrypt Icon	 Enables or disables the system to hide encrypt icon () during a call. Disabled- the system does not display encrypt icon during a call. Hide with UI- the system displays encrypt icon during a call, but the encrypt icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden. 	Web User Interface		

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Enabled- the system displays encrypt icon during a call. Default: Disabled	
	 Enables or disables the system to hide output mute icon (output volume is set to 0:) during a call. Disabled- the system does not 	
OutPut Mute Icon	 display output mute icon during a call. Hide with UI- the system displays output mute icon during a call, but the output mute icon will disappear when 	Web User Interface
	 the status bar is hidden. Enabled- the system displays output mute icon during a call. Default: Disabled 	
	Enables or disables the system to hide second screen icon () during a call.	
	• Disabled - the system does not display second screen icon during a call.	
SecondScreen Icon	• Hide with UI- the system displays second screen icon during a call, but the second screen icon will disappear when the status bar is hidden.	Web User Interface
	• Enabled - the system displays second screen icon during a call.	
	Default: Disabled	

To hide icons in a call via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting->General**.

 Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Time Icon, Mute Icon, Camera Icon, Recording Icon, Sitename Icon, Hold Icon, Encrypt Icon, OutPut Mute Icon, and SecondScreen Icon.

					About Lan	iguage v Log	jout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Hide I	Icon in Call					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Tim	ie Icon		Hide with UI	•		
Video & Audio	Mut	te Icon		Disabled	¥		
Camera	Can	nera Icon		Disabled	Ŧ		
Auto-Provision	Rec	ording Icon		Disabled			
Configuration							
Upgrade	Site	ename Icon		Disabled	•		
Tones	Hol	d Icon		Enabled	•		
Wireless Micpod	Enc	rypt Icon		Disabled	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Out	Put Mute Icon		Disabled	•		
Conference Setting	Sar	ondScreen Icon		Disabled	•		
Remote Control	360	ondoereen icon		Disabled			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Relog Offtime

The system will log out of the web user interface automatically after being inactive for a period of time (default: 5 minutes). You need to re-enter the user name and password to login. You can only configure the relog offtime via web user interface.

The relog offtime parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
ReLogOffTime (1-1000min)	Configures the inactive time (in minutes) before the system logs out of the web user interface automatically. Default: 5	Web User Interface

To configure the relog offtime via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->General.

2. Enter the desired time in the ReLogOffTime (1-1000min) field.

				About Lan	iguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	General Informatio	'n				
Date & Time						
Call Features	Site Name	Yealink VC800				
Video & Audio	Automatic Sleep Time	10 Min 🔻				
Camera	Backlight Time	Always On 🔻				
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address	Enabled				
Configuration						
Upgrade	ReLogOffTime(1-100	0min)	1000			
Tones	Key Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Remote Control Enab	On 🔻				
3rd-Party VMR	Hide Heading Time		Off	¥		
Conference Setting						
Remote Control	Hide Icon in Call					

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Key Tone

You can enable the key tone feature for the system to make a keyboard click sound effect (key tone) when pressing a key on the remote control. If you disable this feature or system ringer volume is adjusted to 0, the system will not play a key tone when you press the key on the remote control.

Key tone is configurable via the remote control or web user interface.

The key tone parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Key Terre	Enables or disables the key tone.	Remote Control
Key Tone	Default: On	Web User Interface

To configure the key tone via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting->General**.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Key Tone.

				About Lar	nguage 🔻 Lo <u>c</u>	jout
Yealink vc800	Home Statu	is Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	General Inform	nation				
Date & Time						
Call Features	Site Name		Yealink VC800			
Video & Audio	Automatic Sleep	10 Min	•			
Camera	Backlight Time	Always On 🔻				
Auto-Provision	Hide IP Address	Enabled T				
Configuration	D-10((T)(1	10001-)	1000			
Upgrade	ReLogOffTime(1	1-1000min)	1000			
Tones	Key Tone		On	•		
Wireless Micpod	Remote Control	Enabled	On	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Hide Heading T	ime	Off	¥		
Conference Setting						
Remote Control	Hide Icon in Ca					

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the key tone via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Basic.
- 2. Mark the radio box in the **Key Tone** field.
- 3. Press **[** to exit.

Keyboard Input Method

On-screen keyboard on the display device supports English and Russian input methods.

You can enter characters using the enabled input method. Changing keyboard input method is configurable via web user interface only.

To configure keyboard input method via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. In the **Keyboard IME** block, select the desired list from the **Disabled** column and click →.

The selected input method appears in the **Enabled** column.

- 3. Repeat step 2 to add more input methods to the **Enabled** column.
- (Optional.) To remove a list from the Enabled column, select the desired list and then click ←.

To adjust the display order of the enabled input methods, select the desired list, and click f
 or 1.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Direct	ory Security
General	Tim	e Icon		Hide with UI	•		
Date & Time							
Call Features	Mut	e Icon		Disabled	•		
Video & Audio	Can	nera Icon		Disabled	•		
Camera	Rec	ording Icon		Disabled	۲		
Auto-Provision	Site	name Icon		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Hol	d Icon		Enabled			
Upgrade							
Tones	Enc	rypt Icon		Disabled	*		
Wireless Micpod	Out	Put Mute Icon		Disabled	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Sec	ondScreen Icon		Disabled	•		
Conference Setting	Keybr	oard IME					
Remote Control	Ксурс						
	Disa	abled		E	nabled		
	Poo	ссия(Russian)	*	E	English(Englisł	ו)	^
				→			1
			*				↓

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To change keyboard input method via the remote control:

- **1.** In the editing field, select
 φ
 , and then press
 oκ

 The display device appears the on-screen keyboard.
- 2. Select 🕥 , and then press (οκ) to change the input method.

Audio Settings

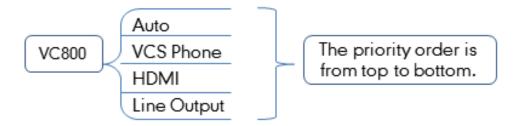
Audio Output Device

The system supports the following audio output devices:

- Auto
- VCS Phone
- HDMI
- Line Output

By default, the system automatically selects the audio output devices with highest priority. The priority is: VCS Phone> HDMI>Line Output. If the audio output device with highest priority is

removed from the VC800, the VC800 will select the next highest priority device.



You can also specify the desired audio output device via the remote control or the web user interface.

The audio output device parameter is described below:

To configure the audio output device feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Output.

					About La	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General Date & Time	Audio	Settings					
Call Features	Audi	o Input		Auto	¥		
Video & Audio	Audi	o Output		Auto	•		
Camera	Preser	ntation					
Auto-Provision	Mix			0.5			
Configuration	MIX			On	•		
Upgrade	Far-en	d Camera Co	ntrol				
Tones	Not	FECC in call(0~3	00s)	15			
Wireless Micpod	Far (Control Near Cam	era	Enabled	•		
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Outpu	t Resolution					
Remote Control	Disp	lay1		1920 x 1080 6	0Hz 🔻		
	Disp	lay2		No devices	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the audio output device via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Video & Audio->Audio Settings.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Output.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$ to accept the change.

Audio Input Device

The system supports the following audio input devices:

- Auto
- VCS Phone
- VCS Phone+Wireless Micpod
- Line Input

The priority of audio input device is:



The priority order is from top to bottom.

By default, the VC800 automatically selects the audio input devices with the highest priority. If you select "VCS Phone + Wireless Micpod" option, the VC800 will use CP960 conference phone and CPW90 expansion mic to pick up audio at the same time.

You can also specify the desired audio input device via the remote control or the web user interface.

The audio input device parameter is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Parameter Audio Input	 Description Specifies the audio input device for the system. Valid values: Auto- selects the audio input device with the highest priority. VCS Phone- selects the CP960 conference phone. VCS Phone + Wireless Micpod- selects the CP960 conference phone and CPW90 wireless expansion mic Line Input- selects the microphone connected to the Line In port on the VC800 	Configuration Method Remote Control Web User Interface
	codec. Default: Auto.	

To configure the audio input device via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Input.

					About Lan	iguage v Log	out
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Audio	Settings					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Audi	io Input		Auto	•		
Video & Audio	Audi	io Output		Auto	•		
Camera	Presei	ntation					
Auto-Provision							
Configuration	Mix			On	•		
Upgrade	Far-en	d Camera Co	ntrol				
Tones	Not	FECC in call(0~3	100c)	15			
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR	Far (Control Near Cam	iera	Enabled	•		
Conference Setting	Outpu	t Resolution					
Remote Control	Disp	olay1		1920 x 1080 6	0Hz 🔻		
	Disp	olay2		No devices	¥		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the audio input device via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Video & Audio->Audio Settings.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Input.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$ to accept the change.

Adjusting MTU of Video Packets

Video packets that exceed the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for any router or segment along the network path may be fragmented or dropped. This results in poor quality video at the receiving device. You can set the maximum MTU size of the video packets sent by the system. The default value is 1500 bytes. Specify the MTU size used in calls based on the network bandwidth settings. If the video becomes blocky or network errors occur, packets may be too large; decrease the MTU. If the network is burdened with unnecessary overhead; packets may be too small, increase the MTU.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Video MTU	Specifies the maximum MTU size (in bytes) of video packets sent by the system. Valid Values: Integer from 1000 to	Remote Control Web User Interface
	1500	
	Default: 1500	

The MTU parameter on the system is described below.

Description	Configuration Method
Note : If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the	
t	Note: If you change this parameter,

To configure MTU via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the MTU block, enter the desired value in the Video MTU field.

					About Lan	guage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	QoS						
Advanced	QoS	Enable		Enabled	•		
Diagnose	Aud	io Priority		63			
	Vide	o Priority		34			
	Data	a Priority		63			
	мти						
	Vide	eo MTU		1500			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure MTU via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the Video MTU(1000-1500) field.
- Select Save, and then press or to accept the change.
 The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- **4.** Select **OK**, and then press (o_{K}) to reboot the system immediately.

Dual-Stream Protocol

To enhance the process of communicating with others over video, the dual-stream protocol provides the ability to share content from a computer, such as video clips or documentation. Both the video and the documentation can be transmitted to the far site simultaneously, thus meeting the requirements of different conference scenarios, such as training or medical consultation.

The Yealink video conferencing system supports the standard H.239 protocol and BFCP (Binary Floor Control Protocol). H.239 protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in H.323 calls. BFCP protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in SIP calls. Before enabling the desired protocol, ensure that the protocol is supported and enabled by the far site you wish

to call. If the far site does not support the protocol for sharing content, MCU will automatically mix the content and camera video, and send them in one channel. For more information on mix sending, refer to Mix Sending on page 187.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
H.239	Enables or disables the H.239 protocol for sharing content. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately. Default: Enabled	Web User Interface
	Enables or disables the BFCP protocol for sharing content. You can configure it for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.	
BFCP	Default: For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform and SIP IP call, the default value is Enabled. For SIP account, the default value is Disabled.	Web User Interface
	Note: You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.	

Dual-stream protocol parameters on the system are described below.

To configure H.239 dual-stream protocol for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select StarLeaf from the pull-down list of Platform Type.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.239.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settir	ng Direct	tory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pl	atform				
SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	ıd Account		Enabled	۲		
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	Ŧ		
	QCP	Code		367032222222]	
	Advar	iced Setting					
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	٣		
	H.2	35		Disabled	۲		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720]	
	DTM	IF Туре		Auto	Ŧ		
	Loca	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.23	39		Enabled	•	1	
	FEO	C(H.323)		Enabled	۲	_	
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.239 dual-stream protocol for H.323 call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.239.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	H.32	23 Account		Enabled	T		
H.323	H.32	23 Name		9000			
SIP Account	H.32	23 Extension		9000			
SIP IP Call	Gate	ekeeper Mode		Manual	T		
Codec	Gate	ekeeper IP Address	1	10.2.1.42		Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address :	2			Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper Authenticat	ion	Disabled	¥		
	Gate	ekeeper Username					
	Gate	ekeeper Password		•••••			
	H.46	50 Active		Disabled	T		
	H.32	23 Tunneling		Disabled	¥		
	H.23	35		Disabled	¥		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Type		Auto	¥		
	Loca	al Early Media		Disabled	¥		
	H.23	39		Enabled	T		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **BFCP**.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settir	ng Direct	tory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	atform				
H.323 SIP Account	Sta	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	¥		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Zoom	Ŧ		
	Ser	ver Host		zoomcrc.com			
	Adva	nced Setting					
	Tra	nsport		ТСР	٣		
	Ser	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	ΓP		Disabled	T		
	DT	MF Type		RFC2833	Ŧ		
	DT	MF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DT	MF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	BFC	ΥP		Enabled	T	1	
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	Ŧ	-	

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for SIP call via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

2.	Select the	desired	value	from	the	pull-down	list of	BFCP.
----	------------	---------	-------	------	-----	-----------	---------	-------

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	User	name		8081			
H.323	Regi	ster Name		8081			
SIP Account	Pass	word		•••••			
SIP IP Call	Serv	er Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060	
Codec	Enat	ole Outbound Proxy	/ Server	Disabled	Ŧ		
	Out	ound Proxy Server				Port 5060	
	Tran	sport		UDP	•		
	Serv	er Expires		3600			
	SRT	þ		Disabled	•		
	DTM	F Туре		RFC2833	•		
	DTM	F Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	F Payload Type (9	6~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		STUN	•		
	Keep	Alive Interval		30			
	RPo	t		Enabled	T		
	BFC)		Enabled	۲	1	

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure BFCP dual-stream protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **BFCP**.

					About L	anguage v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Director	y Security
VC Platform	SIP	IP Call		Enabled	¥		
H.323	Trar	nsport		ТСР	¥		
SIP Account	SRT	Р		Disabled	¥		
Codec	DTM	IF Туре		RFC2833	¥		
	DTN	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		Disabled	٣		
	RPo	rt		Disabled	¥		
	BFC	P		Enabled	•		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	T		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Mix Sending

Content sharing allows users to share content with other conference participants during a call. When a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub, the display device can display both the camera video and the shared content. The content sharing feature is very useful in the conference scenario in which content sharing is needed (e.g., a slide or a flash).

During a conference call, the far site may not support receiving shared content. In this case, you can enable mix sending feature on the system. Mix sending feature allows the sender to compound multiple video streams (local image+shared content) to one video stream, and then send it to the far site.

The mix sending parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Mix	Enables or disables the mix sending feature on the system. Default: On	Web User Interface

To configure mix sending via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. In the Presentation block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Mix.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Directo	ry Security
General	Audio	Settings					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Aud	io Input		Auto	•		
Video & Audio	Aud	io Output		Auto(HDMI)	•		
Camera	Prese	ntation					
Auto-Provision						1	
Configuration	Mix			On	•]	
Upgrade	Far-ei	nd Camera Co	ntrol				
Tones	Not	FECC in call(0~3	00c)	15			
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR	Far	Control Near Cam	era	Enabled	•		
Conference Setting	Outpu	ıt Resolution					
Remote Control	Disp	olay1		1920 x 1080 60H	Hz ▼		
	Disp	olay2		No devices	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Configuring Camera Settings

To display high quality video image, you can configure camera settings as required, such as white balance, exposure and sharpness.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Exposure Compensation	Configures the value of camera exposure compensation. Off 1 to 12 Exposure compensation is used to compensate the camera effectively when the camera is shooting in a backlight environment. If the environment light is dark, you can increase the compensation value. Default: 1	Remote Control Web User Interface
Flicker	Configures the value of camera flicker frequency. 50Hz 60Hz Default: 50Hz Note: Indoor lights powered by a 50Hz or 60Hz power source can produce a flicker. You can adjust the camera flicker frequency according to the power source the light is powered by.	Remote Control Web User Interface
White Balance Mode	Configures the white balance mode of the camera. • Auto-Yealink recommends this setting for most situations. It calculates the best white balance setting based on lighting conditions in the room. • InDoor • OutDoor • OnePush • ATW • Manual-Manually set red and	Remote Control Web User Interface

Camera settings parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	blue gain.	
	Default: ATW	
	Configures the red gain of the	
	camera.	
	Valid Values: 0-100	Remote Control
Red Gain	Default: 50	Web User Interface
	Note: You can set this parameter	
	only when the white balance mode is configured to Manual.	
	Configures the blue gain of the camera.	
	Valid Values: 0-100	
Blue Gain	Default: 50	Remote Control
	Note : You can set this parameter	Web User Interface
	only when the white balance mode	
	is configured to Manual.	
	Configures the display mode of the	
	camera.	
	High Definition	
Display Mode	Standard	Remote Control
	• Mild	Web User Interface
	Custom Definition	
	Default: Standard	
	Configures the saturation of the	
Saturation	camera.	Remote Control
Saturation	Valid Values: 0-100	Web User Interface
	Default: 50	
	Configures the sharpness of the	
	camera.	
	Valid Values: 0-100	
Sharpness	Default: 15	Remote Control
	Note: The picture will be sharp and	Web User Interface
	clear, but moderate to heavy motion at low call rates can cause some	
	frames to be dropped.	
Brightness	Configures the brightness of the	Remote Control
	configures the brightness of the	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	camera. Valid Values: 0-100 Default: 50	Web User Interface
Contrast	Configures the contrast of the camera. Valid Values: 0-100 Default: 49	Remote Control Web User Interface
Noise Reduction (2D)	Specifies the noise reduction (2D) mode. • Off • Low • Middle • High Default: Low	Remote Control Web User Interface
Noise Reduction (3D)	Specifies the noise reduction (3D) mode. Valid Values: 0-22 Default: 2	Remote Control Web User Interface
WDR	 Specifies the wide dynamic range. Off-do not use WDR 1-5 Default: 2 	Remote Control Web User Interface
Hangup Mode	Enables or disables the camera to flip the image view when camera is handed at up-side-down position Default: Off	Web User Interface
Camera Pan Direction	Configures the pan direction of the camera. Normal Reversed Default: Normal If the camera reversed mode is enabled, the camera pan direction will be reversed when pressing the	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	left and right navigation keys on the remote control. In this case, you can set the camera pan direction to Reversed.	
Reset Camera	Reset the camera settings to factory defaults. Note: The camera presets will also be cleared.	Web User Interface

To configure camera settings via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Camera**.
- **2.** Configure the camera settings.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ry Security
General	Expos	sure					
Date & Time	Eve	oosure Compensatio		1	•		
Call Features			л				
Video & Audio	Flic	ker		50 Hz	•		
Camera	White	e Balance					
Auto-Provision				47714			
Configuration	wn	ite Balance Mode		ATW	•		
Upgrade	Red	l Gain		50			
Tones	Blue	e Gain		50			
Wireless Micpod	Graph	nice					
3rd-Party VMR Upgrade		play Mode		Standard	•		
Tones							
Upgrade	Sat	uration		50			
Tones	Sha	arpness		15			
Wireless Micpod	Brig	ghtness		50			
3rd-Party VMR	Cor	ntrast		49			
Conference Setting	Noi	se Reduction(2D)		Low	•		
Remote Control					•		
	Noi	ise Reduction(3D)		2			
	WD	R		2	•		
	Other	Settings					
	Har	ngup Mode		Off	T		
	Can	nera Pan Direction		Normal	•		
	Res	et Camera		Reset Camera			
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure camera settings via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting ->Camera Setting.
- 2. Configure the camera settings.
- **3.** Select **Save**, and then press $(\circ \kappa)$ to accept the change.

Far-end Camera Control

Local video is displayed on the display device of the far site during a call. For the best view, you can enable the **Far Control of Near Camera** feature to allow the far site to control the focus and angle of the local camera.

Far-end camera control parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Not FECC in call(0~300s)	Configures the duration time (in seconds) when far site cannot control the local camera during a call. Default: 15 If it is set to 15, the far site is not allowed to control the local camera in the first 15 seconds of the call.	Web User Interface
Far Control Near Camera	Enables or disables the far site to control the local camera. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure far-end camera control via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Enter the desired time in the Not FECC in call(0~300s) field.

3. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Far Control Near Camera.

					About La	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General Date & Time		Settings					
Call Features Video & Audio		io Input io Output		Auto Auto(HDMI)	T		
Camera Auto-Provision Configuration	Presei Mix	ntation		On	T		
Configuration Upgrade Tones	Far-er	id Camera Co	ntrol				
Wireless Micpod 3rd-Party VMR		FECC in call(0~3 Control Near Cam		15 Enabled			
Conference Setting Remote Control		t Resolution		1000 1000 501			
	Disp			1920 x 1080 60H No devices	łz ▼		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure far control near Camera feature via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Check the Far Control Near Camera checkbox
- 3. Press 🛛 🥌 to exit.

Camera Control Protocol

VC800 video conferencing system supports camera control protocols: FECC (Far End Camera Control). You can enable the FECC protocol for SIP call or H.323 call.

If far site wants to control the local camera, both the far site and near site should enable the camera control protocol simultaneously. If the FECC protocol is not enabled on either site, far-end camera control cannot be performed. For example, a SIP call is established between two sites, the two sites must enable FECC (SIP) protocol simultaneously to perform far-end camera control. If FECC (SIP) protocol and FECC (H.323) protocol are both enabled, the system will select the appropriate camera control protocol according to the protocol (SIP or H.323) the call uses. Camera control protocol parameters are described below:

Parameter	Configuration Method	
	Enables or disables the FECC (H.323) protocol for far site to control near	
FECC(H.323)	camera. You can configure it for the	Web User Interface
	StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call	
	separately.	

camera control protocol parameters are described below

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Enabled	
	Enables or disables the FECC (SIP) protocol for far site to control near camera. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately.	
FECC(SIP)	Default: For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform and SIP IP call, the default value is Enabled.	Web User Interface
	For SIP account, the default value is Disabled.	
	Note: You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.	

To configure FECC(H.323) camera control protocol for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select StarLeaf from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(H.323)**.

					About La	anguage v	Logout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Director	y Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pla	tform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clor	ud Account		Enabled	Ŧ		
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	Ŧ		
	QCF	Code		367032222222			
	Advai	nced Setting					
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	Ŧ		
	H.2	35		Disabled	Ŧ		
	Pro	tocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	ИЕ Туре		Auto	T		
	Loc	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.2	39		Enabled	¥		
	FEC	C(H.323)		Enabled	•		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure FECC(H.323) camera control protocol for H.323 calls via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(H.323).

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	H.3	23 Account		Enabled	¥		
H.323	H.3	23 Name		9000			
SIP Account	H.3	23 Extension		9000			
SIP IP Call Codec	Gate	ekeeper Mode		Manual	¥		
	Gat	ekeeper IP Address 1	L	10.2.1.42		Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper IP Address 2	2			Port 1719	
	Gate	ekeeper Authenticati	on	Disabled	¥		
	Gate	ekeeper Username					
	Gate	ekeeper Password		•••••			
	H.4	60 Active		Disabled	T		
	H.3	23 Tunneling		Disabled	¥		
	H.2	35		Disabled	T		
	Prot	cocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Type		Auto	T		
	Loc	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.2	39		Enabled	¥		
	FEC	C(H.323)		Enabled	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure FECC(SIP) camera control protocol for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **FECC(SIP)**.

					About La	nguage 🔻 🛛 L	ogout
Yealink vcsoo	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference P	latform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	tus		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clo	ud Account		Enabled	¥		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Zoom	¥		
	Sen	ver Host		zoomcrc.com			
	Advai	nced Setting					
	Trai	nsport		ТСР	¥		
	Sen	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	P		Disabled	•		
	DTM	IF Type		RFC2833	•		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay			
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	BFC	P		Enabled	T		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	•		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure FECC(SIP) camera control protocol for SIP calls via web user interface:

1. Click on **Account->SIP Account**.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Direct	ory Security
VC Platform	Use	rname		8081			
H.323	Reg	ister Name		8081			
SIP Account >	Pas	sword		•••••			
SIP IP Call	Sen	ver Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060	
Codec	Ena	ble Outbound Prox	y Server	Disabled	•		
	Out	bound Proxy Serve	r			Port 5060	
	Trar	nsport		UDP	¥		
	Sen	ver Expires		3600			
	SRT	P		Disabled	¥		
	DTM	IF Туре		RFC2833	¥		
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	Ŧ		
	DTM	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	NAT	Traversal		Disabled	T		
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	RPo	rt		Disabled	¥		
	BFC	р		Disabled	¥		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	•	1	

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(SIP).

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure FECC(SIP) c camera control protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(SIP).

					About I	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	SIP IP Ca	II		Enabled	•		
H.323	Transport	:		TCP	•		
SIP Account	SRTP			Disabled	T		
Codec	DTMF Type			RFC2833	٣		
	DTMF Inf	о Туре		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTMF Pay	load Type (96	i~127)	101			
	NAT Trav	ersal		Disabled	٣		
	RPort			Disabled	٣		
	BFCP			Enabled	٣		
	FECC(SIP)		Enabled	•		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Output Resolution

VC800 video conferencing system supports output resolution adjustment. You can adjust output resolution of primary/secondary display device respectively.

Make sure the display device has connected to the VC800 codec before configuration.

The output resolution parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
Display1	Configures the output resolution of primary display device. 1920×1080 60Hz 1920×1080 50Hz 1366×768 60Hz 1280×720 60Hz 1280×720 50Hz 1024×768 60Hz 800×600 60Hz 720×480 60Hz 640×480 60Hz Default: 1920×1080 60 HZ Note: The available output	Web User Interface		
	resolutions depend on the display device.			
Display2	Configures the output resolution of secondary display device. 1280×720 60Hz 1280×720 50Hz 1024×768 60Hz 720×480 60Hz 640×480 60Hz Default: 1280×720 60Hz Note: The available output resolutions depend on the display device.	Web User Interface		

To configure output resolution via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Display1**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Display2.

					About Lar	nguage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Audio	Settings					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Aud	io Input		Auto	•		
Video & Audio	Aud	io Output		Auto(HDMI)	T		
Camera	Prese	ntation					
Auto-Provision							
Configuration	Mix			On	•		
Upgrade	Far-en	id Camera Co	ntrol				
Tones	Not	FECC in call(0~3	2005)	15			
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR	Far	Control Near Cam	iera	Enabled	T		
Conference Setting	Outpu	t Resolution					
Remote Control	Disp	lav1		1920 x 1080 60	Hz 🔻		
	Disp	ay 1			/nz •		
	Disp	lay2		No devices	•		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

USB Configuration

If you have high requirement for data security, you can disable the USB feature. If you disable the USB feature, you cannot view the videos and screenshots stored in the USB flash driver via the remote control, and cannot record video or capture screenshots via the remote control.

The USB configuration parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Enables or disables the USB feature.	
	Default: Enabled	
USB Enable	Note: If you change this parameter,	Web User Interface
	the system will reboot to make the	
	change take effect.	

To configure USB configuration via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of USB Enable.

					About	Language v	Logout		
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Direct	ory Security		
General	Not	FECC in call(0~3	:00s)	15					
Date & Time	Far	Control Near Carr	iera	Enabled	•				
Call Features	Outpu	It Resolution							
Video & Audio									
Camera	Display1			1920 x 1080 60Hz •					
Auto-Provision	Display2			No devices					
Configuration	USB C	onfig							
Upgrade						1			
Tones	USE	Enable		Enabled	•				
Wireless Micpod	Rec	ording		Enabled	۲				
3rd-Party VMR	Auto	o Recording		Disabled	•				
Conference Setting	Scre	enshot		Enabled	•				
Remote Control									

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

Video Recording

Before recording video, make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled. For more information, please refer to USB Configuration on page 199.

The recorded video will be saved in .mkv format and named as the recorded time and date. Video can be played on either the system itself or on a computer using an application capable of playing .wav files.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Recording	Enables or disables the video recording feature on the system. Default: Enabled If it is set to Disabled, you cannot record video.	Web User Interface
Auto Recording	Enables or disables the system to start recording automatically once a call is established. Default: Disabled. Note : The auto recording feature is	Web User Interface

The video recording parameters on the system are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	available only when the recording	
	feature is enabled.	

To configure video recording via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Recording**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Recording.

					About Lar	nguage v Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Not	FECC in call(0~3	300s)	15			
Date & Time	Far	Control Near Carr	nera	Enabled	T		
Call Features	Outpu	ut Resolution					
Video & Audio		- I 4		1000 - 1000 -	01.I= =		
Camera	Display1		1920 x 1080 60Hz •				
Auto-Provision	Display2		No devices				
Configuration	USB (Config					
Upgrade							
Tones	USE	B Enable		Enabled	•		
Wireless Micpod	Rec	ording		Enabled	•		
3rd-Party VMR	Aut	o Recording		Disabled	•		
Conference Setting	Scr	eenshot		Enabled	•		
Remote Control							

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To record video via the remote control when the system is idle or during a call:

1. Press **()** to start recording and then press **()** again to stop recording.

When you start recording, the display device will show on and the recording time. When you stop recording, the recording icon disappears from the screen. The display device prompts "USB Record Successed".

To record video via the CP960 conference phone when the system is idle:

1. Tap () to start recording and then tap () to stop recording.

To record video via the CP960 conference phone when the system is during a call:

Tap it to start recording and then tap if or **Recording** to stop recording.
 When you start recording, the status bar of touch screen will prompt "Recording". When you stop recording, the display device prompts "USB recording successfully".

Screenshot

You can capture the screenshot from the camera via the remote control, CP960 conference phone or web user interface. Make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled. For more information, please refer to USB Configuration on page 199.

The screenshot parameter on the system is described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method		
	Enables or disables the screenshot feature on the system.			
Screenshot	Default: Enabled	Web User Interface		
	If it is set to Disabled, you cannot capture screenshot.			

To configure screenshot via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Screenshot.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ry Security
General	Not	FECC in call(0~3	00s)	15			
Date & Time	Far	Control Near Cam	iera	Enabled	•		
Call Features	Outpu	It Resolution					
Video & Audio	Die	- I 4		1000 - 1000 - 5			
Camera	Disp	play1		1920 x 1080 60)Hz 🔻		
Auto-Provision	Disp	play2		No devices	•		
Configuration	USB C	Config					
Upgrade					•		
Tones	USE	3 Enable		Enabled	•		
Wireless Micpod	Rec	ording		Enabled	۲		
3rd-Party VMR	Auto	o Recording		Disabled	•		
Conference Setting	Scre	eenshot		Enabled	•		
Remote Control							

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To capture screenshots via the web user interface when the system is idle or during a call:

- 1. Click Home
- 2. Click Screenshot.

To capture screenshots via the remote control when the system is idle or during a call:

1. If $\square \bigcirc$ is set to **Screenshot** key, press $\square \oslash$ to capture screenshot.

For more information on how to customize the key, refer to Custom Key on page 157.

To capture screenshots via the CP960 conference phone when the system is during a call:



Tones

When automatically answering an incoming call, the system will play a warning tone. You can customize tones or select specialized tone sets (vary from country to country) to indicate different conditions of the system. The default tones used on the system are the US tone sets. Available tone sets for the system:

- Australia
- Austria
- Brazil
- Belgium
- China
- Chile
- Czech
- Czech ETSI
- Denmark
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Great Britain
- Greece
- Hungary
- Lithuania
- India
- Italy
- Japan
- Mexico
- New Zealand
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Portugal
- Spain
- Switzerland

- Sweden
- Russia
- United States

Configured tones can be heard on the system for the following conditions:

Condition	Description
Ring Back	Ring-back tone
Busy	When the callee is busy
Call Waiting	Call waiting tone
Auto Answer	When answering a call automatically

Tones parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Select Country	Customizes tones or selects the desired country tone set. Default: Custom	Web User Interface
Ring Back	Default: CustomCustomizes the ring-back tone for the system.tone = element1[,element2] [,element3][,element8]Whereelement = [!]Freq1[+Freq2][+Freq3][+Freq4] /DurationFreq: the frequency of the tone (ranges from 200Hz to 7000 Hz). If it is set to 0Hz, it means the tone is not played. A tone consists of at most four different frequencies.Duration: the duration (in milliseconds) of the dial tone, ranges from 0 to 30000ms.You can configure at most eight different tones for one condition, and separate them by commas. (e.g., 250/200, 0/1000, 200+300/500,	Web User Interface
	600+700+800+1000/2000). If you want the system to play tones once, add an exclamation mark "!"	

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	before tones (e.g., !250/200, 0/1000, 200+300/500, 600+700+800+1000/2000).	
	Default : Blank	
	Note : It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.	
	Customizes the busy tone for the system. For more information on how to	
Busy	customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".	Web User Interface
	Default : Blank	
	Note : It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.	
	Customizes the call waiting tone for the system.	
Call Waiting	For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".	Web User Interface
	Default: Blank	
	Note : It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.	
	Customizes the auto answer tone for the system.	
Auto Answer	For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".	Web User Interface
	Default : Blank	
	Note : It only works if the parameter "Select Country" is set to Custom.	

To configure tones via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Tones**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Select Country**.

If you select **Custom**, you can customize the tone for indicating each condition of the system.

				iguage v Lo	Logout	
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Select Country		Custom	•		
Date & Time	Ring Back		2000+800+60	0/500,3000+		
Call Features	Dura	700+1200+400+6000/5000				
Video & Audio	Busy	700+1200+40				
Camera	Call Waiting		400+1200/50	0,1000+6000		
Auto-Provision	Auto Answer		1800+500+100	00+900/6000		
Configuration						
Upgrade						
Tones						

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

System Management

This chapter provides operating instructions, such as managing directory, call history and dual screen. Topics include:

- Directory
- LDAP
- Call History
- Search Source List in Dialing
- License
- System Integrated with Control Systems

Directory

VC800 system can display: local contacts, Yealink Cloud contacts and YMS contacts.

• Local contacts: The VC800 system can store up to 500 local contacts and 100 conference contacts (you can configure conference contacts only when multipoint license is imported to the VC800 system). A conference contact consists of one or more local contacts. You can establish a conference call quickly by calling conference contacts.

You can import or export local contact list to different systems to share the local directory. The system only supports the XML and CSV format contact lists. You can manage local directory via web user interface, remote control and the CP960 conference phone.

- Yealink Cloud contacts: If you log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service platform, Yealink Cloud contacts will display in your directory menu. Yealink Cloud contacts are created by your administrator. Only administrator can add, edit and delete Yealink Cloud contacts on the Yealink VC Cloud management service, these operations will update to VC800 automatically. You do not have the permission to do these operations on your VC800. You can only search and place calls to the Yealink Cloud contacts. For more information on Yealink VC Cloud management service, refer to *Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Administrator Guide*.
- YMS contacts: If you log into the Yealink Meeting Server, enterprise directory will display in your directory menu. YMS contacts are created by your administrator. Only administrator can add, edit and delete YMS contacts on the Yealink Meeting Server (YMS), these operations will update to VC800 automatically. You do not have the permission to do these operations on your VC800. You can only search and place calls to the YMS contacts. For more information on Yealink Meeting Server, refer to *Yealink Meeting Server Administrator Guide*.

Note

StarLeaf/Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind platform does not provide Cloud contacts for video conferencing system.

The following sections give you detailed steps on how to manage the local directory.

To add local contacts via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Select Local from the pull-down list of New Contact.
- 3. Enter the desired name in the Name field.
- 4. Enter the desired number in the Number field.
- 5. Click Add Number, enter other number of the contact.
- 6. Select the desired contact bandwidth from the pull-down list of Bandwidth.

The default contact bandwidth is **Auto**. The system will select the appropriate bandwidth automatically

					About	Language 🕯	- Logout
Yealink vc800							tory Security
Local Directory	Enter Nu	mber 🔍 🛛 Ne	w Contact 🔻	Delete Contacts V	/ Import/E	Export 🔻 🛛 A	contacts 🔻
History		Yealink Demo1		117.2	8.251.50		
LDAP	🗖 🚣	γ	Νοι	v Contact			
Meeting Blacklist	1	γ		Contact		_	
Setting		Name	Jack				
		Number1	6001		>	< 👘	
		Number2	6002		>	< 🔰	
				Add New Number			
		Bandwidt	h Auto		•		
			Confirm	Cancel			

7. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To add conference contacts via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Check the checkboxes of the desired contacts.
- 3. Select **Conf** from the pull-down list of **New Contact**.
- 4. Click New Contact, and select Conf.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory	Enter I	lumber 🔍	New Contact 🔻	Delete Contacts V	Import/I	Export ▼ All con	tacts 🔻
History	V 2	Danial	Local	6008			
LDAP	V 1	Jack	Conf	6001			
Meeting Whitelist	V 2	Merry		6005			
Meeting Blacklist		Yealink Dem	101	117.28	3.251.50		
Setting		Yealink Dem	102	117.28	3.251.51		
Joccurry		Yealink Dem	103	117.28	3.251.54		

5. Enter the desired name in the Conference Name field.

If multiple numbers are stored for the selected contacts, the system will select number 1 by default.

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To edit contacts via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the local contact you want to edit.
- 3. Click 🧪 in the pop-up detail box.

		About	Language 🔻 Logout
Yealink vc800	Home Status /	Account Network Setting	g Directory Security
Local Directory	Enter Number 🔍 New Co	ontact ▼ Delete Contacts ▼ Import/ 6009	/Export V All contacts V Detail:
LDAP	Jack	6005 6001	Name: Danial Number: 6009
Meeting Whitelist Meeting Blacklist	L Merry L Yealink Demo1	117.28.251.50	Bandwidth: Auto Belong to: Local
Setting	 Yealink Demo2 Yealink Demo3 	117.28.251.51 117.28.251.54	

- 4. Edit the contact information.
- 5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To place calls to local contacts from the local directory via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the desired local contact.
- 3. Click 📑 or 🎍 in the pop-up detail box to place a video or voice call.

Yealink vca00 Home Status Account Network Setting Directory Security Local Directory Enter Number Q New Contact ▼ Delete Contacts ▼ Import/Export ▼ All contacts ▼ History Import/Export ▼ All contacts ▼ Import/Export ▼ All contacts ▼ LDAP Import All contacts Import/Export ▼ All contacts ▼ Meeting Whitelist Import All contacts Import/Export ▼		About Language v Logout	
History LDAP 5005 Detail:	Yealink vc800	Home Status Account Network Setting Directory Security	
Meeting Blacklist Image: Yealink Demo1 117.28.251.50 Belong to: Local Setting Image: Yealink Demo2 117.28.251.51 Image: Wealink Demo2 Image: Wealink Demo3 Image: Wealink Demo3 <td>Histony LDAP Meeting Whitelist Meeting Blacklist</td> <td>L Danial 6009 Detail: L Jack 6001 Name: Danial L Jack 6001 Number: 6009 L Merry 6005 Bandwidth: Auto L Yealink Demo1 117.28.251.50 Belong to: Local L Yealink Demo2 117.28.251.51 Image: Construction of the second second</td> <td>Ken</td>	Histony LDAP Meeting Whitelist Meeting Blacklist	L Danial 6009 Detail: L Jack 6001 Name: Danial L Jack 6001 Number: 6009 L Merry 6005 Bandwidth: Auto L Yealink Demo1 117.28.251.50 Belong to: Local L Yealink Demo2 117.28.251.51 Image: Construction of the second	Ken

The web user interface prompts" Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

To import an XML file of the local contact list via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Directory**->**Local Directory**.
- 2. Select Import from the pull-down list of Import/Export.

3. Click **Browse** to locate a local contact list file (file format must be *.xml) from your local system.

				About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800					Director	
Local Directory	Enter Number 🔍	New Contact V	Delete Contacts ▼ 6009	Import/E	Export 🔻 🛛 All co	ntacts 🔻
LDAP Meeting Whitelist	□ ±) □ ± ►	Import	Contacts			
Meeting Blacklist Setting		Select Contacts			I	
		Confirm	Cancel			

4. Click **Confirm** to import the local contact list.

The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

To import a CSV file of local contact list via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Select Import from the pull-down list of Import/Export.
- **3.** Click **Browse** to locate a local contact list file (file format must be *.csv) from your local system.
- 4. Click Confirm.

The web user interface is shown below:

Directory	-	Ent	er Numher O. N		elete Contacts V Imn V File Preview	ort/Export ▼ All c	ontacts 🔻
ory .				Import CSV	The Preview		
>	F	The first line as th	e title 📃 Delete	Old Contacts			
ing Whiteli		Ignore -	Ignore 👻	Ignore -	Ignore -	Ignore -	Ignore
ing Blackli:	1	display_name	group	number1	number2	number3	ct bandwidt
ng	2	Danial	Local	6008			0
	3	Jack	Local	6001	6002		0
	4	Merry	Local	6005			0
	5	Yealink Demo1	Local	117.28.251.50	xmdemo1.vcs.yealin k.com		0
	6	Yealink Demo2	Local	117.28.251.51			0
	7	Yealink Demo3	Local	117.28.251.54			0

5. (Optional.) Check the **The first line as the title** checkbox.

It will prevent importing the title of the local contact information which is located in the first line of the CSV file.

6. (Optional.) Check the **Delete Old Contacts** checkbox.

It will delete all existing local contacts while importing the contact list.

- 7. Select the desired value from the pull-down list.
 - If Ignore is selected, this column will not be imported to the system.
 - If **Display Name** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's name.
 - If **number** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's number.
 - If **Bandwidth** is selected, this column will be imported to the system as the local contact's bandwidth.

					Abou	t Language v	Logout
Yealin	ık	vc800 Home				ing Directo	ry Security
Local Directory History		Fnt	rer Numher O	ew Contact V De Import CSV	File Preview	ort/Export ▼ All co	ontarts 🔻
LDAP		The first line as the	e title 📃 Delete	Old Contacts			
Meeting White		Display Name 🔻	Group -	number1 -	number2 -	number3 -	Bandwidth -
Meeting Blackli	1	display_name	group	number1	number2	number3	ct bandwidth
Setting	2	Danial	Local	6008			0
	3	Jack	Local	6001	6002		0
	4	Merry	Local	6005			0
	5	Yealink Demo1	Local	117.28.251.50	xmdemo1.vcs.yealin k.com		0
	6	Yealink Demo2	Local	117.28.251.51			0
	7	Yealink Demo3	Local	117.28.251.54			0
				Confirm	Cancel		

8. Click **Confirm** to complete importing the local contact list.

The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

To export a XML file of the local contact list via web user interface:

1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.

2. Select Export XML from the pull-down list of Import/Export.

					About La	anguage 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory	Search	Q	New Contact V	Delete Contacts 🔻	Import/Exp	port 🔻 All cont	tacts 🔻
History	. 1	Jack		6001	Import		
LDAP	. 1	Yealink Demo:	1	117.28	2 Export XM	L	
Meeting Whitelist		Yealink Demo2	2	117.28	251.51		
Meeting Blacklist	. 1	Yealink Demo	3	117.28	251.54		
Setting							

The local contact list is saved to your local system.

LDAP

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an application protocol for accessing and maintaining information services for the distributed directory over an IP network. Yealink VC800 system is configurable to interface with a enterprise directory server that supports LDAP version 2 or 3. The following LDAP servers are supported:

- Microsoft Active Directory
- Sun ONE Directory Server
- Open LDAP Directory Server
- Microsoft Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM)

The biggest plus for LDAP is that users can access the central LDAP directory of the corporation using the system. Therefore they do not have to maintain the local directory. Users can search and dial out from the LDAP directory and save LDAP entries to the local directory. LDAP entries displayed on the display device screen are read only. They cannot be added to, edited or deleted by users. When an LDAP server is configured properly, the system can look up entries from the LDAP server in a wide variety of ways. The LDAP server indexes all the data in its entries, and "filters" may be used to select the desired entry or group, and retrieve the desired information.

Configurations on the system limit the amount of displayed entries when querying from the LDAP server, and decide how the attributes are displayed and sorted.

Performing a LDAP search on the system:

- Enter search content in the dialing screen. (Ensure that the LADP is in the enabled search source lists)
- In the **Directory** screen, select **Company** to enter the LDAP search screen, and then enter a few characters which you want to search.

The system will send the search request to the LDAP server, the LDAP server then performs a search based on the entered content and configured filter condition, and returns results to the system.

LDAP Attributes

The following table lists the most common attributes used to configure the LDAP lookup on the system:

Abbreviation	Name	Description		
gn	givenName	First name		
cn	commonName	LDAP attribute is made up from given name joined to surname.		
sn	surname	Last name or family name		
dn	distinguishedName	Unique identifier for each entry		
dc	dc	Domain component		
-	company	Company or organization name		
-	telephoneNumber	Office phone number		
mobile	mobilephoneNumber	Mobile or cellular phone number		
ipPhone	IPphoneNumber	Home phone number		

LADP parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
LDAP Enable	Enables or disables the LDAP feature on the system. Default: Disabled	Web User Interface
LDAP Name Filter	Configures the name attribute for LDAP searching. Example: ((cn=%)(sn=%))	Web User Interface
LDAP Number Filter	Configures the number attribute for LDAP searching. Example: ((telephoneNumber=%)(mobile=%))	Web User Interface
LDAP TLS Mode	 Configures the connection mode between the LDAP server and video conferencing system. LDAP-Unencrypted connection between LDAP server and the system (port 389 is used by default). 	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 LDAP TLS Start-TLS/SSL connection between LDAP server and the system (port 389 is used by default). LDAPs-TLS/SSL connection between LDAP server and the system (port 636 is used by default). 	
	Default: LDAP	
LDAP Server Address	Configures the domain name or IP address of the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
Port	Configures the LDAP server port. Default: 389	Web User Interface
LDAP User Name	Configures the user name used to log into the LDAP server. Note: The user name is provided by the server administrator. If the LDAP server allows 'anonymous' to login, you don't need to provide the user name to access the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
LDAP Password	Configures the password to log into the LDAP server. Note: The password is provided by the server administrator. If the LDAP server allows 'anonymous' to login, you don't need to provide the user password to access the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
LDAP Base	Configures the root path of the LDAP search base. Example: cn=manager,dc=yealink,dc=cn	Web User Interface
Max Hit(1~32000)	Configures the maximum number of search results to be returned by the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
LDAP Name Attributes	Configures the name attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. Note: multiple name attributes	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	should be separated by spaces. Example : cn sn	
LDAP Number Attributes	Configures the number attributes of each record to be returned by the LDAP server. Note: multiple numbers attributes should be separated by spaces. Example : telephoneNumber mobile	Web User Interface
LDAP Display Name	Configures the display name of the contact record displayed on the LCD screen. Note: multiple numbers attributes should be separated by spaces. Example: %cn	Web User Interface
Protocol	Configures the protocol for the LDAP server. Note: Make sure the protocol value corresponds with the version assigned on the LDAP server.	Web User Interface
Match Incoming Call	Enables or disables the system to match caller numbers with LDAP contacts. Default : Disabled Note: If the match is successful, the system will display the caller name when receives an incoming call.	Web User Interface
Match Outgoing Call	Enables or disables the system to match outgoing call numbers with LDAP contacts. Default : Enabled Note: If the match is successful, the system will display the contact name when places a call.	Web User Interface
LDAP Sorting Results	Enables or disables the system to sort the search results in alphabetical order or numerical order. Default : Disabled	Web User Interface

For more information on string representations of LDAP query filters, refer to RFC 2254.

To configure LDAP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->LDAP.
- 2. Enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.
- 3. Select the desired values from the corresponding pull-down lists.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory	LDA	P Enable		Enabled	•		
History	LDA	P Name Filter		((cn=%)(sn=	%))		
LDAP	104	P Number Filter		((telephoneNu			
Meeting Whitelist							
Meeting Blacklist	LDA	P Server Address		openladp.iot.ye	alink.com	Port 389	
Setting	LDA	P User Name		cn=manager, o	lc=yealink,		
	LDA	AP Password		•••••			
	LDA	AP Base		dc=yealink, dc	=cn		
	Мах	: Hit(1~32000)		50			
	LDA	P Name Attributes	;	cn sn			
	LDA	P Number Attribut	es	telephoneNuml	ber mobile		
	LDA	P Display Name		%cn			
	Prof	tocol		Version3	-		
	Prot	tocol		Version3	•		
	Mat	ch Incoming Call		Disabled	•		
	Mat	ch Outgoing Call		Enabled	•		
	LDA	P Sorting Results		Disabled	•		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Call History

The VC800 video conferencing system maintains call history lists of All Calls, Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls. The system supports up to 100 history entries, including local history entries and Cloud history entries.

You can view the call history, place a call or delete an entry from the call history list. You can view the call history and place a call from the call history list via web user interface or the remote control, but you can delete call history only via web user interface.

History record feature is enabled by default. If it is disabled, the call history won't be saved. For more information, refer to History Record on page 149.

To view call history via web user interface:

1. Click on **Directory**->**History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

					About La	nguage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account M	letwork	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory					Delete Ca	Illog 🔻 🛛 All Calls 🕻	7
History	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20).23		16:09:21	
LDAP	- +)	10.2.20.23	10.2.20).23		16:07:06	
Meeting Whitelist	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20).23		15:43:23	
Meeting Blacklist	- +)	10.2.20.23	10.2.20).23		15:33:58	
Setting	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20).23		15:01:38	
octaing	. +)	10.2.20.23	10.2.20	.23		14:58:58	

2. Click All Calls, select the desired call history list.

To place a call from the call history list via web user interface:

1. Click on **Directory**->**History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

- 2. Hover your cursor over the entry you want to call.
- 3. Click 📑 or 🎍 in the pop-up detail box to place a video or voice call.

					About Lar	nguage v Lo <u>c</u>	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory					Delete Cal	llog 🔻 🛛 All Calls 🔻	, Detail:
History >	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2	.20.23		16:10:02	Duration: 00:08:45
LDAP	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2	.20.23		16:09:21	Date: 2017-06-07 16:10:02
Meeting Whitelist	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2	.20.23		16:07:06	
Meeting Blacklist	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2	10.2.20.23		15:43:23	
Setting	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2	10.2.20.23		15:33:58	
	. +	10.2.20.23	10.2	.20.23		15:01:38	

The web user interface prompts" Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

To delete an entry from the call history list via web user interface:

1. Click on **Directory**->**History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

- 2. Check the checkbox for the entry you want to delete.
- 3. Click Delete Calllog, and select Selected.

				About La	nguage 🔻 Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account Network	Setting	Directory Security
Local Directory				Delete Cal	llog ▼ All Calls ▼
History	x +)	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23	Selected	:10:02
LDAP	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23	Delete All	:09:21
Meeting Whitelist	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23		16:07:06
Meeting Blacklist	- +)	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23		15:43:23
Setting	. 4	10.2.20.23	10.2.20.23		15:33:58

Yealink vc800 Local Directory Delete Calllog ▼ All Calls ▼ History 10.2.20.23 LDAP +) +) 16:07:06 **Delete Calllog** Meeting Whitelist ¢ Meeting Blacklist Ð Delete the calllog? +) 10.2.20.23'? ÷ ÷ 14:56:44 ÷ Cancel Confirm +) 14:15:44 *) 9 14:12:14

The web user interface prompts "Delete the calllog 'xxx'? "

5. Click Confirm to delete the call log.

You can also select **Delete All** from the from the pull-down list of **Delete Callog** to delete all call log.

Search Source List in Dialing

When you enter a few characters in the dialing screen, the system will search for contacts from the enabled search source lists, and display the result in the dialing screen. The lists can be History, Local Directory, Cloud Contacts, YMS contacts and LDAP.

Note

Cloud contacts and YMS contacts appear in the search source list only when you log into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service or register a YMS account.

To match the desired list, you need to enable the search source list first. If you want to match the LADP list, make sure LDAP is already configured. For more information on how to configure LDAP, refer to LDAP on page 212.

To configure search source list in dialing via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Setting.
- 2. In the **Search Source List In Dialing** block, select the desired list from the **Disabled** column and click →.

The selected list appears in the **Enabled** column.

- 3. Repeat step 2 to add more lists to the Enabled column.
- (Optional.) To remove a list from the Enabled column, select the desired list and then click

To adjust the display order of the enabled list, select the desired list, and click f
 or 1

					About La	nguage v l	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Local Directory	Searc	h Source List	In Dialing				
History							
LDAP		abled			Enabled		1
Meeting Whitelist	LD	AP	^		Local Directory History	A	
Meeting Blacklist					Enterprise director	у	
Setting >				→			1
				←			
			-			-	

6. Click Confirm to accept the change.

License

Device Type License

If the VC800 is a demo machine, namely it is used by agents to demonstrate system functions to the customers. The display device will prompt "DEMO ONLY, NOT FOR RESELL".

A DEMO machine supports 24 ways multipoint calls (an original caller and 24 other sites). You can change the VC800 from a demo machine to be a normal machine by importing a device type license. After changing to a normal machine, the VC800 supports one video call and a voice call (an original caller and two other sites). The device type license is configurable via web user interface only.

To import the device type license via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->License.
- 2. Click **Browse** to locate the device type license (the file format must be *.dat) from your local system.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	e Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License	[Load License File		C:\fakepath\D	EMO Multipo	Browse Uple	ad
Security							
Trusted Certs		Device Type		Demo Machine			
Server Certs		Multipoint Status		Active			
Security Control		Multipoint Ways		24 Ways			
		Period of validity		Eternal			

3. Click **Upload** to complete importing the device type license.

The device type will change from "Demo Machine" to "Normal Machine".

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License Security	Loa	d License File				Browse Uploa	d
Trusted Certs	Dev	ice Type		Normal Machine]		
Server Certs	Mul	tipoint Status		Inactive			
Security Control	Mul	tipoint Ways		Unsupported			
	Peri	od of validity		Unsupported			

Multipoint License

You can use your VC800 system to participate in multipoint conferences. Multipoint calls require a multipoint license. Multipoint license is configurable via web user interface only.

Multipoint License Type	Maximum Connections	Description
Without a multipoint license	One video call with a presentation and a voice call (a conference moderator and 2 participants).	Multipoint conferences are unsupported.
Trial multipoint license	24 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 24 participants).	Period of validity : 15-day free trial VC800 models can use this trial multipoint license. You can download it from Yealink website.
8 ways multipoint license	8 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 8 participants).	
16 ways multipoint license	16 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 16 participants).	Period of validity : Eternal You need to contact Yealink resellers to purchase it, please provide the MAC address of your VC800 when
24 ways multipoint license	24 ways video call with a presentation (a conference moderator and 24 participants).	purchasing.

Maximum connections of the multipoint licenses are described as below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Load License File	Import a multipoint license.	Web User Interface
Multipoint Status	 Indicates whether a multipoint license has been imported to the VC800 system or not. Active Inactive (without a multipoint license or the imported multipoint license has expired) 	Web User Interface
Multipoint Ways	Indicates the multipoint license imported to the VC800 system. • Unsupported • 8 Ways • 16 Ways • 24 Ways	Web User Interface
Period of validity	Indicates the validity period of the imported multipoint license. • Unsupported • X~Y Available • Eternal	Web User Interface

The multipoint license parameters on the system are described below.

To import the multipoint license via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Security**->**License**.
- **2.** Click **Browse** to locate the multipoint license (the file format must be *.dat) from your local system.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License	Load	d License File		C:\fakepath\V	CS 24-way I	Browse Uplo	pad
Security							
Trusted Certs	Devi	се Туре		Normal Machine	1		
Server Certs	Mult	ipoint Status		Inactive			
Security Control	Mult	ipoint Ways		Unsupported			
	Perio	od of validity		Unsupported			

3. Click **Upload** to complete importing the multipoint license.

To view multipoint license status via web user interface:

1. Click Status.

To view multipoint license status via the remote control:

2. Select More->Status->License.

To view multipoint license status via the CP960 conference phone:

1. Tap 🔅 ->License.

Note

Upgrading the system or performing a factory reset will not affect the imported multipoint license.

If the system has been imported a trial multipoint license and the license has not expired, and you import a permanent multipoint license to the system, the permanent multipoint license will overwrite the trial multipoint license.

If the system has been imported a permanent multipoint license, and you import a trial multipoint license to the system, the permanent multipoint license will not be overwritten.

If you import a new permanent multipoint license to the system, the previous permanent multipoint license will be overwritten.

System Integrated with Control Systems

The Yealink video conferencing systems provide an API interface for the third-party control system. The API commands can be sent to Yealink video conferencing systems over LAN or serial port, to realize controlling the Yealink video conferencing systems.

Using the API with a LAN Connection

API commands can be sent to video conferencing system through TCP protocol. The control system needs to know the IP address and port of the Yealink video conferencing system. For security, you can configure an authentication password for TCP connection.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Current Control TCP Port	Control TCP port (read-only). Default: 6024	Web User Interface
Control Security Enabled	Enables or disables an authentication password for TCP connection Default: Enabled	Web User Interface
Control Security Password	Configures the authentication password for TCP connection.	Web User Interface

LAN Connection parameters are described below.

To configure LAN Connection parameters via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Security Control.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Control Security Enabled**.
- 3. Enter the desired password in the Control Security Password field.

					About La	nguage v Lo	ogout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License	Cente	r Control Cor	ıfig				
Security			-				
Trusted Certs	Cun	rent Control TCP	Port	6024			
Server Certs	Con	trol Security Ena	bled	Enabled	•		
Security Control	Con	trol Security Pas	sword	•••••			
	Cente	r Control Par	ameter				
	Bau	d Rate		115200	¥		
	Dat	a Bits		8	¥		
	Pari	ty		None	¥		
	Sto	p Bits		1	٣		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Using the API with a Serial Connection

You can use the API with a serial connection to control Yealink video conferencing system. The USB port on the Yealink video conferencing system can be connected to the serial port on the control system through a USB to RS-232 cable.

You must connect and configure the control system and the video conferencing system for serial communication.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Parameter Baud Rate	Description Configures the baud rate. Available baud rates are: • 2400 • 4800 • 9600 • 19200 • 38400 • 115200	Configuration Method Web User Interface
	Default: 115200	

Serial Connection parameters are described below.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Note : It must be the same rate for both devices.	
	Configures the data bits. Available data bits are:	
Data Bits	• 7 • 8	Web User Interface
	Default: 8 Note : It must be the same data bits for both devices.	
Parity	Configures the parity. Available parity are: None Odd Even Space Default: None Note: It must be the same parity for both devices.	Web User Interface
Stop Bits	Configures the stop bits. Available stop bits are: • 1 • 2 Default: 1 Note: It must be the same stop bits for both devices.	Web User Interface

To configure serial connection parameters via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Security->Security Control**.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Baud Rate**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Data Bits**.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of **Parity**.

5. Select the desired value from the pull-down lists of Stop Bits.

					About La	nguage v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License	Cente	r Control Con	fig				
Security Trusted Certs	Cun	rent Control TCP	Port	6024			
Server Certs	Con	trol Security Ena	bled	Enabled	¥		
Security Control	Con	trol Security Pass	word	•••••			
	Cente	r Control Para	ameter				
	Bau	d Rate		115200	T		
	Data	a Bits		8	•		
	Pari	ty		None	•		
	Stop	p Bits		1	T		

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

When you successfully deploy environment and configure the third-party control system, the Yealink video conferencing systems and the control devices, you can remotely manage certain features of your video conferencing system via the control device.

For more information, refer to Yealink VC Deployment and User Manual for Control Systems.

Configuring Security Features

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following security-related features:

- User Mode
- Administrator Password
- Web Server Type
- Transport Layer Security
- Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol
- H.235
- Attack Defense in Public Network

User Mode

Two roles are supported for accessing the system, an admin role and a user role. Admins can perform administrator activities such as changing configuration. Users can perform only user-type activities. You need to configure a password for the user when the user mode is enabled.

After the user mode is enabled, the user can log into the web user interface of the system with user credentials. The default user name is "user".

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
User Type	Specifies the user type. Default: Administrator Note: To enable the user type, you need to select User for this parameter.	Web User Interface
User Mode	Enables or disables the user mode. Default: Disabled Note: It is only applicable to the user. The administrator mode is enabled by default.	Web User Interface
User Password	Configures a password for the user to access the menus or log into the web user interface.	Web User Interface

User mode parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Note: It can only be configured	
	when the user mode is enabled. The	
	system supports ASCII characters	
	32-126(0x20-0x7E) in passwords.	
	You can leave the password blank.	

To configure user mode via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Security**->**Security**.
- 2. Select **User** from the pull-down list of **User Type**.
- 3. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of User Mode.
- 4. Configure a password or leave it blank in the User Password field.

					About La	nguage v Lo	ogout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License Security		Туре		User	T		
Trusted Certs		· Mode · Password		Enabled	•		
Server Certs Security Control							

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Administrator Password

The default enabled user type is administrator. Users can log into the web user interface and access the "Advanced" menu with administrator privilege by default. The default administrator password is "0000" and can be only changed by an administrator. For security reasons, the administrator should change the default administrator password as soon as possible. The system supports ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) in passwords.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Specifies the user type. Default: Administrator	
User Type	Note: To configure a new administrator password, you need to select Administrator for this parameter.	Web User Interface
Old Password	Enters the old administrator password. Note: The default administrator	Remote Control Web User Interface

Administrator password parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	password is "0000".	
New Password	Configures a new administrator password. Note: You can leave the password blank.	Remote Control Web User Interface
Confirm Password	Enters the new configured administrator password. Note: The entered password must be the same as the one configured by the parameter "New Password".	Remote Control Web User Interface

To configure administrator password via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Security**->**Security**.
- 2. Select Administrator from the pull-down list of User Type.
- 3. Enter the old administrator password in the Old Password field.
- 4. Enter a new password in the New Password field.
- 5. Enter the new password or leave it blank in the User Password field.

					About La	nguage 🔻 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
License	Use	r Туре		Administrator	T		
Security	Old	Password		•••••			
Trusted Certs	Nov	/ Password					
Server Certs							
Security Control	Con	firm Password		•••••			

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure administrator password via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Password Reset.
- 2. Enter the old password in the Current Password field.
- 3. Configure a new password in the New Password and Confirm Password fields.
- **4.** Select **Save**, and then press (o_{κ}) to accept the change.

Web Server Type

Web server type determines the access protocol of the system's web user interface. The system supports both HTTP and HTTPS protocols for accessing the web user interface. HTTP is an application protocol that runs on top of the TCP/IP suite of protocols. HTTPS is a web protocol

that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages returned by the web server. Both the HTTP and HTTPS port numbers are configurable.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
НТТР	Enables or disables the user to access the web user interface of the system using the HTTP protocol. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
HTTP Port	Specifies the HTTP port for the user to access the web user interface of the system. Valid Values: 1-65535 Default: 80 Note: Ensure that the configured port is not used.	Web User Interface
HTTPS	Enables or disables the user to access the web user interface of the system using the HTTPS protocol. Default: Enabled	Remote Control Web User Interface
HTTPS Port	Specifies the HTTPS port for the user to access the web user interface of the system. Valid Values: 1-65535 Default: 443 Note: Ensure that the configured port is not used.	Web User Interface

Web server type parameters on the system are described below:

To configure web server type via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTP.
- **3.** Enter the desired HTTP port in the **HTTP Port** field.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTPS.

5. Enter the desired HTTPS port in the HTTPS Port field.

					About Lan	iguage v Lo <u>c</u>	jout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	Web S	Server					
NAT/Firewall	нтт	P		Enabled	•		
Advanced >	нтт	'P Port		80			
Diagnose	нтт	PS		Enabled	•		
	НТТ	PS Port		443			

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure web server type via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Web Server Type.
- 3. Select Save, and then press (or)to accept the change.

Note The web user interface will be locked after 3 failed login attempts. Please contact your support team or try again 3 minutes later.

Transport Layer Security

TLS is a commonly-used protocol for providing communications privacy and managing the security of message transmission, allowing the system to communicate with other remote parties and connect to the HTTPS URL for provisioning in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping and tampering.

TLS protocol is composed of two layers: TLS Record Protocol and TLS Handshake Protocol. The TLS Record Protocol completes the actual data transmission and ensures the integrity and privacy of the data. The TLS Handshake Protocol allows the server and client to authenticate each other and negotiate an encryption algorithm and cryptographic keys before data is exchanged.

The system supports TLS 1.0. A cipher suite is a named combination of authentication, encryption, and message authentication code (MAC) algorithms used to negotiate the security settings for a network connection using the TLS/SSL network protocol. The system supports the following cipher suites:

- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA
- AES256-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA
- DES-CBC3-SHA

- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA
- AES128-SHA
- IDEA-CBC-SHA
- DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- RC4-SHA
- RC4-MD5
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-MD5
- EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-RC4-MD5

The following figure illustrates the TLS messages exchanged between the system and TLS server to establish an encrypted communication channel:

Eile	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o	Capture Analyze Statistics	Telephon <u>y T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp						
		x da 🖬 🗙 🈂 🔺	🔍 🗢 🔿 🕯	ኛ 🕹	🗏 📑 Q. Q. Q. 🗹 👪 🗹 🥵 % 🔀				
Filter	Filter: Clear Apply								
No.	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Info				
	1 0.000000	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Client Hello				
	2 0.021345	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Server Hello, Certificate, Server Key Exchange, Server Hello Done				
	3 0.954947	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Client Key Exchange, Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message				
	4 0.970099	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message				
	5 1.012295	192.168.3.86	192.168.0.230	SSLV3	Application Data, Application Data				
	6 1.013562	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Application Data				
	7 1.013667	192.168.0.230	192.168.3.86	SSLV3	Application Data				
÷ E ÷ I ÷ T	/1.01366/ 192.168.0.230 192.168.3.86 SSLV3 AppliCation Data Frame 13: 652 bytes on wire (5216 bits), 652 bytes captured (5216 bits) B Ethernet 11, Src: Wmware_72:05:22 (00:0c:29:72:05:28), 0st: 1xlamerve_11:12:b7 (00:15:65:11:12:b7) B Internet Protocol, Src: 192.168.0.230 (192.168.0.230), 0st: 192.168.3.86 (192.168.3.86) B Trasmission Control Protocol, Src Port: https (443), Dst Port: mmsserver (2244), Seq: 1482, Ack: 437, Len: 586 B Secure Socket Layer								

Step1: The system sends "Client Hello" message proposing SSL options.

Step2: Server responds with "Server Hello" message selecting the SSL options, sends its public key information in "Server Key Exchange" message and concludes its part of the negotiation with "Server Hello Done" message.

Step3: The system sends key session information (encrypted by server's public key) in the "Client Key Exchange" message.

Step4: Server sends "Change Cipher Spec" message to activate the negotiated options for all future messages it will send.

The system can encrypt SIP with TLS, which is called SIPS. When TLS is enabled for the SIP account, the message of the SIP account will be encrypted after the successful TLS negotiation.

Certificates

The system can serve as a TLS client or a TLS server. The TLS requires the following security certificates to perform the TLS handshake:

- Trusted Certificate: When the system requests a TLS connection with a server, the system should verify the certificate sent by the server to decide whether it is trusted based on the trusted certificates list. The system has 36 built-in trusted certificates. You can upload up to 10 custom certificates to the system. The format of the certificates must be *.pem, *.cer, *.crt and *.der. For more information on 36 trusted certificates, refer to Appendix B: Trusted Certificates on page 276.
- Server Certificate: When clients request a TLS connection with the system, the system sends the server certificate to the clients for authentication. The system has two types of built-in server certificates: a unique server certificate and a generic server certificate. You can only upload one server certificate to the system. The old server certificate will be overridden by the new one. The format of the server certificate files must be *.pem and *.cer.
 - A unique server certificate: It is installed by default and is unique to a system (based on the MAC address) and issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA).
 - A generic server certificate: It is installed by default and is issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA). Only if no unique certificate exists, the system may send a generic certificate for authentication.

The system can authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. The trusted certificates list and the server certificates list contain the default and custom certificates. You can specify the type of certificates the system accepts: default certificates, custom certificates, or all certificates.

Common Name Validation feature enables the system to mandatorily validate the common name of the certificate sent by the connecting server. And Security verification rules are compliant with RFC 2818.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Transport	 Configures the type of transport protocol. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, or SIP account separately. UDP-provides best-effort transport via UDP for the SIP signaling. TCP-provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling. 	Remote Control Web User Interface

TLS parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 TLS-provides secure communication for SIP signaling. DNS-NAPTR-performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given. Default: 	
	For Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, the default value is TCP. For SIP account, the default value is UDP. Note: You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.	
Only Accept Trusted Certificates	Enables or disables the system to only trust the server certificates in the Trusted Certificates list. Default: Enabled Note: If it is enabled, the system will authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. Only when the authentication succeeds, will the system trust the server. If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
Common Name Validation	Enables or disables the system to mandatorily validate the CommonName or SubjectAltName of the certificate sent by the server. Default: Disabled Note: If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect.	Web User Interface
CA Certificates	Configures the type of certificates in the Trusted Certificates list for the system to authenticate for the TLS connection. Default Certificates Custom Certificates All Certificates Default: Default Certificates Note: If you change this parameter, the	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	system will reboot to make the change take effect.	
Upload Trusted Certificate File	Upload the custom CA certificate to the system. Note: A maximum of 10 CA certificates can be uploaded to the system. The certificate you want to upload must be in *.pem, *.crt, *.cer or *.der format.	Web User Interface
Device Certificates	 Upload the customized CA certificate to the system. Default Certificates Custom Certificates Default: Default Certificates Note: If you change this parameter, the system will reboot to make the change take effect. 	Web User Interface
Upload Server Certificate File	Upload the custom device certificate to the system. Note: Only one device certificate can be uploaded to the system. The device certificate you want to upload must be in *.pem or *.cer format.	Web User Interface

To configure the trusted certificate feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Trusted Certs.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Only Accept Trusted Certificates**.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Common Name Validation**.

4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of CA Certificates.

						About	Language 🔻	Logou	ut
Yealink vc800	Hon	1e	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ory	Security
License		Index ID	Issued To)	Issued By	Exp	piration	Delete	
Security		1							
Trusted Certs		2							
Server Certs		3							
Security Control		4							
		5							
		-							
		6							
		7							
		8							
		9							
		10							
								Delete	
		Only Ac	cept Trusted Cert	tificates	Enabled		•		
		Commo	n Name Validatio	in	Disabled		•		
		CA Certi	ficates		All Certificates		Ŧ		
	I	mport Tru	isted Certificat	tes					
		Upload	Trusted Certificat	te File				Browse	Uplo:

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To configure TLS for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.

3. Select **TLS** from the pull-down list of the **Transport**.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Direct	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference P	latform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	id Account		Enabled	•		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Zoom	T		
	Serv	ver Host		zoomcrc.com			
	Advar	iced Setting					
	Trar	nsport		TLS	T		
	Serv	ver Expires		3600		-	
	SRT	P		Disabled	T		
	DTN	IF Type		RFC2833	T		
	DTN	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣		
	DTN	IF Payload Type (96~127)	101			
	Kee	p Alive Interval		30			
	BFC	P		Enabled	T		
	FEC	C(SIP)		Enabled	T		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure TLS for the SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select **TLS** from the pull-down list of the **Transport**.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ng Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	Regist	er Status		Registered			
H.323	SIP Ac	count		Enabled	Ŧ		
SIP Account	Usema	ame		8081			
Codec	Register Name			8081			
	Passwo	ord		•••••			
	Server	Host		10.2.1.48		Port 5060]
	Enable	e Outbound Prox	ky Server	Disabled	•		
	Outbo	und Proxy Serve	er.			Port 5060]
	Transp	oort		TLS	۲		
	Server	Expires		3600			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To upload a CA certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Trusted Certs.
- 2. Click Browse to locate the certificate (*.pem,*.crt, *.cer or *.der) from your local system.

						About	Language v	Logou	ıt
Yealink vc800	Hom	e	Status	Account	Network	Setting	j Directo	ry E	Security
License		Index ID	Issued T	ĩo	Issued By	Ex	piration	Delete	
Security		1							
Trusted Certs		2							
Server Certs		3							
Security Control		4							
		5							
		6							
		7							
		8							
		9							
		10							
								Delete	
		Only Acc	ept Trusted Ce	rtificates	Enabled		~		
		Commor	n Name Validati	on	Disabled		~		
		CA Certi	ficates		All Certificates	1	~		
	I	nport Tru	isted Certifica	ites					
		Upload T	Trusted Certifica	ate File	C:\fakepath\ca	.crt		Browse.	Uploa

3. Click **Upload** to upload the certificate.

To configure the device certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Server Certs.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Device Certificates.

					About Lan	guage 🔻	Logou	t
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Director	y s	Security
License	Issue	ed To	Issued By		Expiration		Delete	
Security							Delete	
Trusted Certs	_							
Server Certs	Devi	ice Certificates		Default Certific	tates	T		
Security Control	Import	Server Certific	ates					
	Uplo	ad Server Certific	cate File				Browse	. Upload

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

To upload a device certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Server Certs.
- 2. Click Browse to locate the certificate (*.pem or *.cer) from your local system.

				About La	nguage 🔻	Logout
Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
Issue	d To	Issued By		Expiration	D	elete
1.00					D	elete
Devi	ce Certificates		Default Certific	ates	•	
Import	Server Certifica	ates				
Uplo	ad Server Certific	ate File	C:\fakepath\cl	ent.pem	B	rowse Upload
	Issue Devi Import	Issued To Device Certificates Import Server Certifica	Issued To Issued By	Issued To Issued By Device Certificates Import Server Certificates	Home Status Account Network Setting Issued To Issued By Expiration Device Certificates Default Certificates Import Server Certificates	Home Status Account Network Setting Directory Issued To Issued By Expiration D Device Certificates Default Certificates Import Server Certificates

3. Click Upload to upload the certificate.

Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol

During a confidential call, you can configure Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) to encrypt RTP streams to avoid interception and eavesdropping. Both RTP and RTCP signaling may be encrypted using an AES algorithm as described in RFC3711. Encryption modifies the data in the RTP streams so that, if the data is captured or intercepted, it cannot be understood—it sounds like noise. Only the receiver knows the key to restore the data. To use SRTP encryption for SIP calls, the participants in the call must enable SRTP simultaneously. When this feature is enabled on both systems, the encryption algorithm utilized for the session is negotiated between the systems. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC 4568.

When a site places a call on the SRTP enabled system, the system sends an INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm to the destination system.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the INVITE message:

m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 8 18 9 101
a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NzFINTUwZDk2OGVIOTc3YzNkYTkwZWVkMTM1YWFj
a=crypto:2 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_32
inline:NzkyM2FjNzQ2ZDgxYjg0MzQwMGVmMGUxMzdmNWFm
a=crypto:3 F8_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NDliMWIzZGE1ZTAwZjA5ZGFhNjQ5YmEANTMzYzA0
a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000
a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000
a=rtpmap:18 G729/8000
a=fmtp:18 annexb=no
a=rtpmap:9 G722/8000

a=fmtp:101 0-15
a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000
a=ptime:20
a=sendrecv

The callee receives the INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm, and then answers the call by responding with a 200 OK message which carries the negotiated RTP encryption algorithm.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the 200 OK message:

m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 101 a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000 a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000 **a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NGY4OGViMDYzZjQzYTNiOTNkOWRiYzRIMjM0Yzcz** a=sendrecv a=ptime:20 a=fmtp:101 0-15

The SRTP parameter on the system is described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
SRTP	 Specifies the SRTP type. You can configure it for the Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform, SIP account or SIP IP call separately. Disabled—do not use SRTP in SIP calls. Optional-negotiate with the far site whether to use SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls. Compulsory-compulsory use SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls. Default: Disabled 	Web User Interface
	Note: You cannot configure it for the Yealink/StarLeaf Cloud platform.	

Rules of SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls:

Far Near	Near Compulsory		Disabled	
Compulsory	SRTP Call	SRTP Call	Fail to establish call	
Optional	SRTP Call	SRTP Call	RTP Call	

6

Disabled	Fail to establish call	RTP Call	RTP Call
----------	------------------------	----------	----------

When SRTP is enabled on both systems, RTP streams will be encrypted, and the lock icon appears on the display device of each system after successful negotiation.

Note If SRTP is enabled for the Cloud platform or SIP account, you should also configure the transport type to TLS. This ensures the security of SRTP encryption. For more information on TLS, refer to Transport Layer Security on page 231.

To configure SRTP for Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom platform via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->VC Platform.

- 2. Select Zoom/Pexip/BlueJeans/Mind/Custom from the pull-down list of Platform Type.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SRTP.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settir	ng Direct	ory Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference I	Platform				
SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	id Account		Enabled	¥		
Codec	Plat	form Type		Zoom	Ŧ		
	Serv	er Host		zoomcrc.com]	
	Advan	ced Setting					
	Tran	isport		ТСР	•		
	Serv	er Expires		3600]	
	SRT	P		Compulsory	۲		
	DTM	IF Type		RFC2833	Ŧ		

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure SRTP for SIP account via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SRTP.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout		
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setti	ng Direct	ory Security		
VC Platform	Regi	ister Status		Registered					
H.323	SIP	Account		Enabled	۲				
SIP Account	User	name		8081]			
Codec	Regi	ister Name		8081]			
	Pass	word		•••••					
	Serv	er Host		10.2.1.48					
	Enal	ble Outbound Prox	y Server	Disabled	۲				
	Out	oound Proxy Server	r			Port 5060			
	Trar	isport		TCP	۲				
	Serv	er Expires		3600]			
	SRT	P		Compulsory	۲				
	DTM	IF Type		SIP INFO	•				
	DTM	IF Info Type		DTMF-Relay	٣				

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure SRTP for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SRTP.

			About La	nguage 🔻 Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account Netwo	ork Setting	Directory	Security
VC Platform	SIP IP Call	Enabled	T		
H.323	Transport	TCP	•		
SIP Account	CDTD	Commutes			
SIP IP Call	SRTP	Compulso	ry •		
Codec	DTMF Type	RFC2833	•		
	DTMF Info Type	DTMF			
	DTMF Payload Type	(96~127) 101			
	NAT Traversal	Disabled	¥		
	RPort	Disabled	¥		
	BFCP	Enabled	T		
	FECC(SIP)	Enabled	T		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

H.235

Yealink VC800 video conferencing systems support H.235 128-bit AES algorithm using the Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol in H.323 calls. To use H.235 feature for H.323 calls, the participants in the call must enable the H.235 feature simultaneously. When a site places a call

on the H.235 feature enabled system, the system negotiates the encryption algorithm with the destination system.

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 Specifies the H.235 type. You can configure it for the StarLeaf Cloud platform or H.323 call separately. Disabled-do not use H.235 in H.323 calls. 	
H.235	• Optional -negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 in H.323 calls.	Web User Interface
	• Compulsory –compulsively use H.235 in H.323 calls.	
	Default: Disabled	

The H.235 parameter on the system is described below:

Rules of H.235 security in H.323 calls:

Far Near	Near Compulsory		Disabled	
Compulsory	H.235 Call	H.235 Call	Fail to establish call	
Optional	H.235 Call	H.235 Call	RTP Call	
Disabled	Fail to establish a call	RTP Call	RTP Call	

When H.235 is enabled on both systems, calls will be encrypted, and the lock icon 6 appears on the display device of each system during a call.

To configure H.235 for StarLeaf Cloud platform via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->VC Platform.
- 2. Select StarLeaf from the pull-down list of Platform Type.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.235.

					About I	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vcs00	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directo	ry Security
VC Platform	Video	Conference Pl	atform				
H.323 SIP Account	Stat	us		Registered			
SIP IP Call	Clou	id Account		Enabled	¥		
Codec	Plat	form Type		StarLeaf	•		
	QCP	Code		367032222222			
	Advan	ced Setting					
	H.32	23 Tunneling		Disabled	٣		
	H.23	35		Disabled	۲		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720			
	DTM	IF Type		Auto	۲		
	Loca	al Early Media		Disabled	•		
	H.23	39		Enabled	•		
	FEC	C(H.323)		Enabled	•		
	Log	Out Account		Log Out			

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.235 for H.323 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H.323
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.235.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ory Security
VC Platform	H.32	23 Account		Enabled	T		
H.323	H.32	23 Name		9000			
SIP Account	H.32	3 Extension		9000			
SIP IP Call	Gate	keeper Mode		Manual	•		
Codec	Gate	keeper IP Address I	L	10.2.1.42			
	Gatekeeper IP Address 2 Gatekeeper Authentication					Port 1719	
				Disabled	T		
	Gate	keeper Username					
	Gate	keeper Password		•••••			
	H.46	60 Active		Disabled	•		
	H.32	3 Tunneling		Disabled	¥		
	H.23	15		Enabled	۲		
	Prot	ocol Monitor Port		1720			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Attack Defense in Public Network

VoIP phones often suffer from network attacks in public network, which results in communication failure. To ensure the safety of the enterprise VoIP phone, you can configure abnormal call answering feature for handling abnormal calls using the SIP protocol. For abnormal calls using the H.323 protocol, you can configure safe mode call feature to handle them.

Abnormal Call Answering

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Specifies the account type for answering SIP incoming call from public network.	
	 Disabled-reject the SIP incoming call from public network. 	
Abnormal Call Answering	 Account Answer–use first SIP account to answer the SIP incoming call from public network. 	Web User Interface
	• IP Call Answer —use system IP to answer the SIP incoming call from public network.	
	Default: IP Call Answer	

The abnormal call answering parameters on the system are described below:

To configure abnormal call answering via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Abnormal Call Answering.

					About Lar	iguage 🔻 Log	jout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
General	Auto	Answer Mute		Enabled	¥		
Date & Time	Auto	Answer Multiway		Disabled	T		
Call Features	Auto	Dialout Mute		Disabled	•		
Video & Audio	Call	Match		Enabled	•		
Camera							
Auto-Provision	Histo	ory Record		Enabled	•		
Configuration	Call	Protocol		Auto	T		
Upgrade	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	¥		
Tones	Dow	nlink Bandwidth		Auto	•		
Wireless Micpod							
3rd-Party VMR	Abno	ormal Call Answerir	ng	IP Call Answer	• •		
Conference Setting	Safe	Mode Call		Disabled	T		
Remote Control	Ring	back Timeout(30-	240)	180			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

Safe Mode Call

You can configure safe mode call feature to handle abnormal H.323 calls.

The safe mode call parameters on the system are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Safe Mode Call	 Enables or disables the safe mode call feature for H.323 incoming call from public network. Disabled-do not use safe mode call. Enabled—use safe mode call. Default: Enabled Note: If it is enabled, the system will reject H.323 incoming call from public network. If it is disabled, any H.323 incoming call from public network can be accepted. 	Web User Interface

To configure safe mode call via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Safe Mode Call.

					About Lan	guage 🔻 Log	jout	
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security	
General	Auto	Answer Mute		Enabled	¥			
Date & Time	Auto	Answer Multiway		Disabled	¥			
Call Features	Auto	Dialout Mute		Disabled	T			
Video & Audio	Call Match			Enabled	•			
Camera								
Auto-Provision	Hist	ory Record		Enabled	•			
Configuration	Call	Protocol		Auto	¥			
Upgrade	Upli	nk Bandwidth		Auto	T			
Tones	Dow	nlink Bandwidth		Auto	•			
Wireless Micpod								
3rd-Party VMR	Abn	ormal Call Answeri	ng	IP Call Answer	•			
Conference Setting	Safe	Mode Call		Enabled	•			
Remote Control	Ring	back Timeout(30	-240)	180				

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

System Maintenance

This chapter provides basic system maintenance, including upgrading firmware, managing configurations, resetting systems and how to monitor network via SNMP. Topics include:

- Upgrading Firmware
- Importing/Exporting Configuration
- Resetting to Factory

Upgrading Firmware

The newly released firmware version may add new features. Because of this, Yealink recommends you to update the latest firmware. You can upgrade the system firmware via web user interface. The firmware name of the VC800 video conferencing system is: 60.x.x.x.rom, the firmware name of the CP960 conference phone is: 70.x.x.rom (x is the actual firmware version). You can download the latest firmware version from the Yealink website.

To upgrade VC800 firmware via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Upgrade.
- 2. In the **Upgrade Firmware** field, click **Browse** to locate the VC800 firmware from your local system.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ory Security
General	Versio	n					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Firm	ware Version		63.30.0.6			
Video & Audio	Hard	ware Version		63.0.4.0.0.0.0			
Camera	Reset	to Factory Se	etting				
Auto-Provision			5				
Configuration	Rese	et to Factory		Reset to Factor	y Setting		
Upgrade	Reboo	ot		Reboot			
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Upgra	de Firmware				Browse Upg	jrade
3rd-Party VMR	Upgra	de CP Firmwa	are			Browse Upg	rade
Conference Setting							
Remote Control							

3. Click Upgrade to upgrade the firmware.

The browser pops up the dialog box "Firmware will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".

4. Click Confirm to confirm upgrading.

To upgrade CP960 firmware via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Upgrade.
- 2. In the **Upgrade CP Firmware** field, click **Browse** to locate the CP960 firmware from your local system.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Direct	ory Security
General	Versio	n					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Firm	ware Version		63.30.0.6			
Video & Audio	Hard	dware Version		63.0.4.0.0.0.0			
Camera	Reset	to Factory Se	etting				
Auto-Provision							
Configuration	Rese	et to Factory		Reset to Factor	y Setting		
Upgrade	Reboo	ot		Reboot			
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Upgra	de Firmware				Browse Up	grade
3rd-Party VMR	Upgra	de CP Firmwa	are			Browse Up	ograde
Conference Setting							
Remote Control							

3. Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the firmware.

The browser pops up the dialog box "Firmware will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".

4. Click Confirm to confirm upgrading.

Note

Caution! Don't remove the Ethernet cable and power cord during the upgrade process. Don't close or refresh the web page when upgrading the firmware via web user interface.

Importing/Exporting Configuration

We may need you to provide the system configurations for the Yealink field application engineers to help analyze problems. You can import configurations to your system to configure your system quickly. The file format of configuration file must be *.bin.

To export the system configurations via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Configuration.

2. Click Export.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	ng Direc	tory Security
General	Import	t Configuration				Browse	Import
Date & Time	Export	: Configuration		Export			
Call Features							
Video & Audio							
Camera	Pcap F	eature		Start	Stop	port	
Auto-Provision	Packet	Capture Count		5			
Configuration	Packet	: Capture Clip By	/tes	1024			
Upgrade	Pcan F	Filter Type		Custom	•]	
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Packet	Filter String					
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Export	System Log		Local	Server	Export	
Remote Control	Server	Name		10.2.62.200)		

3. Click **Confirm** to export the configurations.

To import the system configurations via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.
- 2. Click Browse to locate a configuration file from your local system.

				About	Language 🔻	Logout	t
Yealink vc800	Home Status	Account	Network	Setting	Direct	tory	Security
General	Import Configuration	1			Browse	Import]
Date & Time	Export Configuration		Export				-
Call Features	Export configuration		Export				
Video & Audio							
Camera	Pcap Feature		Start	top Expe	ort		
Auto-Provision	Packet Capture Coun	t	5				
Configuration	Packet Capture Clip B	Bytes	1024				
Upgrade	Pcap Filter Type		Custom	•			
Tones			Custom	· ·			
Wireless Micpod	Packet Filter String						
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Export System Log		🔍 Local 🛛 🖲	Server Ex	port		
Remote Control	Server Name		10.2.62.200				

3. Click **Import** to import the configuration file.

Resetting to Factory

Reset the system to factory configurations after you have tried all appropriate troubleshooting suggestions but still have not solved your problems.

When factory resetting the video system, the following happens:

- The call logs will be deleted.
- Passwords will be reset to default.
- All system parameters will be reset to default values.
- All custom files will be deleted. Such as, certificates, local contacts and registered accounts.

It is not possible to undo a factory reset. But you can export the configuration first, and then you can re-import the configuration to recovery the system after the reset.

You can reset the system via the reset key on the VC800 codec, remote control or web user interface.

Note Reset of the system may take a few minutes. Do not power off until the phone starts up successfully.

To reset the system via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Upgrade.
- 2. Click Reset to Factory Setting.

					About	Language v	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	g Directo	ry Security
General	Versio	n					
Date & Time							
Call Features	Firm	ware Version		63.30.0.6			
Video & Audio	Hard	lware Version		63.0.4.0.0.0.0			
Camera	Reset	to Factory Se	ttina				
Auto-Provision			5				
Configuration	Rese	t to Factory		Reset to Factor	y Setting		
Upgrade >	Reboo	t		Reboot			
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Upgra	de Firmware				Browse Upg	rade
3rd-Party VMR	Upgra	de CP Firmwa	re			Browse Upg	rade
Conference Setting							
Remote Control							

The web user interface prompts the message "Reset to factory?".

3. Click **Confirm** to confirm the resetting.

To reset the system via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Reboot & Reset.
- **2.** Select **Reset**, and then press $(o\kappa)$

The display device prompts" Reset to Factory? "

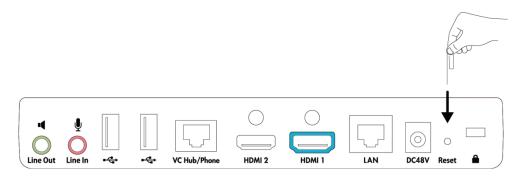
3. Select **OK**, and then press $(o\kappa)$.

The system reboots automatically. The system will reset to factory sucessfully after startup.

To reset the system via the rest key on the VC800 codec:

Using tiny objects (for example, the paper clip) to press and hold the reset button for 15 seconds until the screen turns black.

Do not power off the system during the factory restore process. The system reverts to the default factory settings and restarts automatically. This will take a few minutes.



Troubleshooting

This chapter provides an administrator with general information for troubleshooting some common problems that he (or she) may encounter while using the VC800 video conferencing system.

Troubleshooting Methods

The system can provide feedback in a variety of forms, such as log files, packets, status indicators and so on, which can help an administrator to find the system problem more easily and resolve it.

The following sections will help you to better understand and resolve the working status of the system.

- Viewing Log Files
- Capturing Packets
- Getting Information from Status Indicators
- Analyzing Configuration Files
- Viewing Call Statistics
- Using Diagnostic Methods

Viewing Log Files

The log files are Yealink specific debug files which may be requested by the Yealink support organization if you need technical support. The current log files are time stamped event log files. You can export the log files to a syslog server or the local system. The administrator can specify the location where the log will be exported to and the severity level of the log.

System Log Level specifies the log level to be recorded. The default system log level is 6.

System log level parameters are described below:

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method			
	Specify where the system log will be exported.				
	Valid values:				
Export System Log	• Local-export the system log to the local computer.	Web User Interface			
	• Server -export the system log to the specified server.				

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	Default: Local	
Server Name	Specify the server address where the log will be exported. Note : It only works if the parameter "Export System Log" is set to Server.	Web User Interface
System Log Level	Specify the system log level. Note : The supported level is 0-9. Higher value indicates more detailed content. Default : 6	Web User Interface

To configure the system log level via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.
- 2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of System System Level.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Direct	ory Security
General	Imp	ort Configuration				Browse	Import
Date & Time	Exp	ort Configuration		Export			
Call Features		2					
Video & Audio							
Camera	Pca	p Feature		Start St	cop Exp	ort	
Auto-Provision	Pac	ket Capture Count		5			
Configuration	Pac	ket Capture Clip By	/tes	1024			
Upgrade	Pca	p Filter Type		Custom	•		
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Pac	ket Filter String					
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Exp	ort System Log		Local •	Server E	xport	
Remote Control	Sen	/er Name		10.2.62.200			
						7	
	Syst	tem Log Level		6	۲		

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To export a log file to the local system via web user interface:

1. Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.

2. Mark the Local radio box In the Export System Log field.

					A	bout	Language 🔻	Logou	ıt
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Networ	k	Setting	Direct	ory	Security
General	Impor	t Configuration					Browse	Import	
Date & Time	Expor	t Configuration		Export					
Call Features	Export configuration								
Video & Audio									
Camera	Pcap Feature		Start	Stop	Expo	rt			
Auto-Provision	Packet Capture Count		5						
Configuration	Packet Capture Clip Bytes		1024						
Upgrade	Pcap Filter Type		Custom						
Tones									
Wireless Micpod	Packe	t Filter String							
3rd-Party VMR									
Conference Setting	Expor	t System Log		Local	Serv	/er Ex	port		
Remote Control									
	Syster	m Log Level		6		•			

3. Click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local system.

The following figure shows a portion of a log file:

496 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
497 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
498 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
499 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
500 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
501 root	8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp
507 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
508 root	10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx
509 root	10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx
515 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
517 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
519 root	10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx
521 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
522 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
523 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
524 root	10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx
525 root	SW< [IRQ 45]
526 root	10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx
527 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
528 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
529 root	16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe
1147 root	1788 SWN sleep 1000
1227 root	10120 SWN ConfigManApp.com
1228 root	4624 SW /yealink/bin/mini_httpd -p 80 -d /yealink/html -c cgi
1229 root	2812 SWN sh -c cd /tmp;ifconfig >> Messages;ps >> Messages;tar
1230 root	2812 RWN ps
	mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1227 exit!
	: mini_httpd[1232]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com,query:Id=27
	mini_httpd[388]; mini_httpd.c(1510);child process 1232 exit!
	: mini_httpd[1233]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com,query:Id=27
	mini_httpd[388]; mini_httpd.c(1510);child process 1233 exit!
	mini_httpd[1234]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com,query:Id=27
Feb 29 06:01:12	mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1234 exit!

To export a log file to a syslog server via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.
- 2. Mark the Server radio box in the Export System Log field.

3. Enter the IP address or domain name of the syslog server in the Server Name field.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Settin	g Dired	tory Security
General	Impo	ort Configuration				Browse	Import
Date & Time	Expo	ort Configuration		Export			
Call Features							
Video & Audio							
Camera	Pcap) Feature		Start S	top	port	
Auto-Provision	Pack	et Capture Count	t	5			
Configuration	Pack	et Capture Clip B	lytes	1024			
Upgrade	Pcap	Filter Type		Custom	Ŧ		
Tones							
Wireless Micpod	Раск	et Filter String					
3rd-Party VMR							
Conference Setting	Expo	ort System Log		🔍 Local 🛛 🖲	Server E	xport	
Remote Control	Serve	er Name		10.2.62.200			
	Syste	em Log Level		6	•		

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the system immediately.

Capturing Packets

The administrator can capture packets in three ways: capturing the packets via web user interface, remote control or using the Ethernet software. Engineers can analyze the packets to troubleshoot problems.

Packets parameters are described below:	Packets	parameters	are describe	d below:
---	---------	------------	--------------	----------

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
Pcap Feature	Start and stop capturing packets or export the captured packets.	Web User Interface
Packet Capture Count	Configures the count of the number of packets to capture. Default: 5	Web User Interface
Packet Capture Clip Bytes	Configures the number of bytes (in kb) of the packet to capture. Default: 1024	Web User Interface
Pcap Filter Type	Configures the filter type of the packet to capture. Valid Values: • Custom–Customize the packet filter string.	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	 SIP or H245 or H225–Capture SIP, H245 and H225 packets. RTP–Capture RTP packets. Default: Custom 	
Packet Filter String	Customizes the packet filter string. Syntax: Protocol+Direction+Host(s)+ Value +Logical Operations+Other Expression Protocol: Values: ether, fddi, ip, arp, rarp, decnet, lat, sca, moprc, mopdl, tcp and udp. Application-level protocol, such as http, dns and sip are not supported. If no protocol is specified, all the protocols are used. Direction: Values: src, dst, src and dst, src or dst If no source or destination is specified, the "src or dst" keywords are applied. For example: "host 10.2.2.2" is equivalent to "src or dst host 10.2.2.2". Host(s): Values: net, port, host, portrange. If no host(s) is specified, the "host" keyword is used. For example: "src 10.1.1.1" is equivalent to "src host 10.1.1.1". Logical Operations: Values: not, and, or. Negation ("not") has highest precedence. Alternation ("or") and concatenation ("and") have equal precedence and associate left to right. For example: "not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is equivalent to "(not tcp port 3128) and tcp port 23". "not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is	Web User Interface

Parameter	Description	Configuration Method
	NOT equivalent to "not (tcp port 3128	
	and tcp port 23)".	
	Example : (src host 10.4.1.12 or src net	
	10.6.0.0/16) and tcp dst port range	
	200-10000 and dst net 10.0.0.0/8	
	Displays packets with source IP address	
	10.4.1.12 or source network	
	10.6.0.0/16, the result is then	
	concatenated with packets having	
	destination TCP port range from 200 to	
	10000 and destination IP network	
	10.0.0/8.	
	Default : Blank	
	Note: It only works if the parameter	
	"Pcap Filter Type" is set to Custom.	

To export a PCAP trace via remote control:

Before capturing packets, make sure a USB flash driver is connected to VC800 codec, VCH50 video conferencing hub or CP960 conference phone and the USB feature is enabled.

1. Long press when the system is idle or during a call.

The display device prompts "Onekey-capture has been turned on, press the Backspace key for 2s to turn off it".

2. Long press for 2 seconds to stop capturing packets.

The packets are saved in the yealink.debug folder on your USB flash driver.

To capture packets via web user interface:

- **1.** Click on **Setting**->**Configuration**.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the Packet Capture Count field.
- 3. Enter the desired value in the Packet Capture Clip Bytes field.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Pcap Filter Type**.

If **Custom** is selected, enter the desired packet filter string in the **Packet Filter String** field.

- 5. Click Start to start capturing signal traffic.
- 6. Reproduce the issue to get stack traces.
- 7. Click **Stop** to stop capturing.

8. Click Export to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local system.

					Abou	t Lai	nguage v	Logo	ut
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Networ	k Set	ting	Direc	to ry	Security
General	Imp	ort Configuration					Browse	Impor	t
Date & Time	Export Configuration			Export					
Call Features		-							
Video & Audio									
Camera	Pcaj	p Feature		Start	Stop	Export			
Auto-Provision	Pac	ket Capture Count	t	5					
Configuration >	Packet Capture Clip Bytes		1024						
Upgrade	Pca	p Filter Type		Custom					
Tones									
Wireless Micpod	Paci	ket Filter String							
3rd-Party VMR									
Conference Setting	Exp	ort System Log		Eocal	Server	Expo	rt		
Remote Control									

To capture packets using the Ethernet software:

Connect the Internet ports of the system and the PC to the same HUB, and then use Sniffer, Ethereal or Wireshark software to capture the signal traffic. You can also set mirror port on a switch to monitor the port connected to the system.

Getting Information from Status Indicators

In some instances, status indicators are helpful for finding system troubles. Status indicators may consist of the power LED, icons on the status bar of the display device or prompt messages. The following shows two examples of obtaining the system information from status indicators:

- If a LINK failure of the system is detected, the status bar of the display device prompts "Network disconnected".
- If the power LED does not light, it indicates the system is not powered on.

For more information on the icons, refer to Icon Instructions on page 3.

Analyzing Configuration Files

Wrong configurations may have an impact on your system use. You can export configuration file to check the current configuration of the system and troubleshoot if necessary. For more information on how to export system configuration, refer to Importing/Exporting Configuration on page 250.

Viewing Call Statistics

You can enter the view call statistics screen during an active call. Information includes:

- Total Bandwidth: Uplink Bandwidth and Downlink Bandwidth.
- Video: Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%).
- Protocol used during a call.
- Device information of the far site.
- Audio: Codec, Bandwidth, Sample Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%)
- Share: Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate.

To view call statistics during an all via web user interface:

- 1. Click Home.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the desired participant, and then click 🚺 to view call statistics.

To view call statistics during an all via the remote control:

- **1.** Press \blacksquare or (o_{κ}) to open **Talk Menu**.
- 2. Press \blacktriangle or $\mathbf{\nabla}$ to scroll to **Call Statistics** and then press ($\circ \kappa$)
- **3.** Press \blacktriangle or $\mathbf{\nabla}$ to view call statistics for every participant.
- 4. Press 🕤 to return.

To view call statistics during an all via the CP960 conference phone:

1. Tap ··· -> III during a call.

The touch screen displays all participants.

2. Tap the desired participant to view call statistics.

Using Diagnostic Methods

The system supports the following diagnostic methods:

- Audio Diagnose: Test the audio input device and audio output device.
- Camera Diagnose: Test whether the camera can pan and change focus normally.
- Ping: Test whether the system can establish contact with a far-site IP address t entered.
- Trace Route: Tests the routing path between the local system and the IP address entered.

Above diagnostic methods can be configured using remote control. Ping and Trance Route can also be configured via web user interface.

To diagnose audio via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting-> Diagnose.
- **2.** Select **Audio Diagnose**, and then press(ok).
- 3. Speak into the microphone.
- 4. Check whether the microphone can pick up audio and play back the audio properly.

If the system plays back the audio normally, it means that audio works well.

5. Press (or) to stop audio diagnostics.

To diagnose the camera via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting-> Diagnose.
- 2. Select Camera Diagnose, and then press (οκ)
- 3. Press navigation keys to adjust the camera position.
- **4.** Press \mathbf{Q} or $\mathbf{\mathbf{\Theta}}$ to adjust the focus.

If the camera can move and zoom normally, it means that the c amera works properly.

5. Press **b** to stop camera diagnose.

To diagnose network via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Diagnose.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic method from the pull-down list of Command.
- 3. Click Start to start diagnosing.

You can also enter any IP address in the IP Address field.

The web page displays the diagnosis:

					About Lan	iguage v Lo	gout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting	Directory	Security
LAN Configuration	Diagn	ose					
NAT/Firewall	Corr	nmand		Ping	Ŧ		
Advanced	Con	iniana		Ting			
Diagnose	IP A	ddress		yealinkvc.com	Ŧ		
	PIN	VG yealinkvc.com	ı				
	PI	NG yealinkvc.com	n (118.178.226.0)	: 56 data bytes			
	64	bytes from 118.	178.226.0: seq=0	ttl=53 time=30.35	59 ms		
	64 bytes from 118.178.226.0: seq=1 ttl=53 time=40.046 ms						
	64	bytes from 118.	178.226.0: seq=2	ttl=53 time=28.14	l4 ms		
	64	bytes from 118.	178.226.0: seq=3	ttl=53 time=28.35	5 ms		
	64	bytes from 118.	178.226.0: seq=4	ttl=53 time=28.12	28 ms		
	64	bytes from 118.	178.226.0: seq=5	ttl=53 time=28.33	36 ms		

4. Click **Stop** to complete diagnosing.

You can click **Copy** to copy the content to the clipboard.

To diagnose network via the remote control:

- 1. Select More->Setting-> Diagnose->Ping.
- **2.** Select **Start**, and then press $(o\kappa)$.
- **3.** The system will Ping **yealinkvc.com** address by default. This will check whether the system can establish contact with the public IP address.
- You can also enter any IP address (for example, the IP address of the remote system) in the Ping field.

It measures the round-trip time from transmission to reception and reports errors and packet loss. The results of the test include a statistical summary of the response packets received, including the minimum, maximum, and the mean round-trip times.

5. Press **5** to return to the Diagnose menu.

Trace Route:

- 1. Select More->Setting-> Diagnose ->Trace Route.
- **2.** Select **Start**, and then press $(o\kappa)$.
- 3. The system will trace yealinkvc.com address by default.
- You can also enter any IP address (for example, the IP address of the remote system) in the Trace Route field.

If the test is successful, the system lists the hops between the system and the IP address you entered. You can check whether congestion happens via the time cost between hops.

5. Press 🕤 to return to the Diagnose menu.

Troubleshooting Solutions

This chapter provides general troubleshooting solutions to help you solve the problems you might encounter when using your system.

Ensure that the system has not been physically damaged when experiencing a problem. Check whether the cables are loose and the connections are correct and secure. These are common causes of problems.

If problems you encounter are not mentioned in this chapter, you can contact your distributor or Yealink FAE.

General Issues

Why is the display device black?

- Check whether the display device is connected properly to the VC800 codec.
- Check whether the system is in sleep mode. Press any key on the CP960 conference phone or remote control to resume system operation.
- Check whether the display device is in sleep mode or is turned off. Press the power button on the remote control or on the display device.
- Check whether you have selected the correct video input source. You can try to change video input source.

Why doesn't the display device display time and date correctly?

• If you have configured the system to obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically, ensure that SNTP server and time zone are configured correctly in the

system and whether the connection between the system and NTP server is working properly.

- If you have configured the system to obtain the time and date manually, ensure that you have configured the time and date correctly.
- Check whether you hide the time. For more information, refer to Hiding Heading Time on page 169.

Why doesn't the remote control work?

- Check whether the system is powered on.
- Check whether the positive and negative charges of the battery are connected correctly.
- Check whether the battery has sufficient power left.
- Check whether no special fluorescent or neon signs nearby.

Why does the system fail to call the far site?

- Check whether the network of the near site is available.
- Check whether the network of the far site is available.
- Check whether the far site enables the DND feature.
- Check whether the accounts have been registered correctly, and the system uses the appropriate account to call the far site.
- Ensure that the number you are calling is correct.
- Check whether the far site rejects your call.
- Check whether the firewall blocks the inbound traffics from the other site.
- Check whether the far site has already up to maximum call-in limitation.
- If the near site is forced to use encryption, ensure that the far site enables encryption too. For more information on call encryption, refer to Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol on page 239 and H.235 on page 242.
- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site.

Why does the system fail to call the far site via IP address?

- Ensure that at least one call protocol is enabled on both sites. For more information, refer to Configuring SIP Settings on page 102 and Configuring H.323 Settings on page 106.
- Ensure that the network is connected correctly.
- Ensure that the network is configured correctly. For more information, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 24.
- Ping the IP address of the far site. Contact your system administrator if it fails. For more information, refer to Using Diagnostic Methods on page 262.

Why doesn't the status bar of the display device display IP address?

- Check whether the network is available.
- Check whether the LAN property is configured correctly. For more information on LAN property configuration, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 24.
- Check whether the system has enabled the hide IP address feature. For more information on disabling the hide IP address feature, refer to Hiding IP Address on page 169.
- Check whether the system has configured firewall and NAT correctly. For more information on, refer to Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal on page 53.

Why does the network keep losing packets?

- Check whether the network is available and the LED indicator on the left of the Internet port illuminates green.
- Try to use the low speed connection to check whether packets are lost. Deficient bandwidth is an important reason for packet loss.
- Check the configuration of the network speed and duplex mode on the system, switch and router.

Camera Issues

Why can't I adjust the camera angle and focus?

- You can adjust the camera when the system is idle or during a call. The camera cannot be adjusted when the system is in the menu screen.
- Ensure that the batteries in the remote control are in good working condition, and installed correctly.
- Aim the remote control at the sensor when operating the unit.
- Ensure that no objects are obstructing the sensor on the front of the camera.
- Ensure that the LED on the front of the camera flashes green when you use the remote control to operate the unit.
- Ensure that what you are controlling is the local camera.
- Reboot the system.
- If the above suggestions cannot solve your problem, perhaps the remote control is broken. You can contact your system administrator for help.

Why can't adjust the remote camera during an active call?

- Use the remote control to control the local camera to check whether the remote control can be used normally.
- Ensure that the far site has enabled the far-end camera control feature. For more

information, refer to Far-end Camera Control on page 192.

- Ensure that you are controlling the remote camera. Press (or), and then select
 Other->Near/Far Camera during an active call and then select the remote video image.
- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site. For more information, refer to Camera Control Protocol on page 193.

Why is the video quality bad?

- Ensure that the display device has suitable resolution.
- Check whether the packet has been lost. For more information on packet loss, refer to Viewing Call Statistics on page 261.
- Ensure that camera settings are configured correctly, such as brightness and white balance.
- Avoid high-intensity indoor light or direct sunlight on the camera.

Video & Audio Issues

Why can't I hear the audio during a call?

- Ensure that the local audio output device is connected correctly.
- Use audio diagnose to check whether the audio device is working normally.
- Ensure that the ringer volume is not set to the minimum.
- Check whether the far site is muted.

Why can't the far site hear the local audio?

- Ensure that the local audio input device is connected correctly.
- Ensure that speakers are not obscured or damaged. Do not stack items on top of the CP960 conference phone.
- Check whether the near site is muted.
- Check whether the system has enabled the auto answer mute feature.
- Check whether the system has enabled the auto dialout mute feature.

Why can't I hear the other site clearly during a call?

- Ensure that the speaker volume of the far site is not set too low.
- Muffled audio reception from the far side may be caused by highly reverberant rooms. Speak in close proximity to the phone.
- Adjust the priority order for your audio codec if you have chosen a low-bandwidth audio codec to be first. For more information, refer to Audio Codecs on page 120.
- Dust and debris may cause audio quality. Do not use any kind of liquid or aerosol cleaner on the phone. A soft, slightly damp cloth should be sufficient to clean the top surface of

the phone if necessary.

Why is the voice quality poor?

Users may receive poor voice quality during a call, such as intermittent voice, low volume, echo or other noise. It is difficulty to diagnosis the root causes of the voice anomalies. The possible reasons are:

- Users sit too far from or near to the microphone.
- The audio pickup device is moved frequently.
- Intermittent voice is probably caused by voice packet loss or jitter. Voice packet loss may occur due to network congestion. Jitter may occur due to information reorganization of the transmission or receiving equipment, such as, delay processing, retransmission mechanism or buffer overflow.
- Noise devices, such as computers or fans, may make it difficult to hear each other's voices clearly.
- Wires may also cause this problem. Replace the old with the new cables, and then reconnect to check whether the new cables provide better connectivity.

Why can't I view the local video image?

- Check whether the camera is powered on, and the LED indicator illuminates green.
- Check whether the camera is selected for the current video input source.
- Check the screen layout to see whether the remote video image is shown in full size.

Why can't I view the menu?

• Check whether the Display1 port of VC800 codec is connected to the HDMI port on the display device.

Why can't I start presentation?

- Check whether a PC is connected to the VCH50 video conferencing hub.
- Check whether the PC is sending a signal.
- Check the call statistics to see whether the system is sharing content.
- Ensure that dual-stream is configured correctly. For more information, refer to Dual-Stream Protocol on page 182.

Why does the far-site display black screen when local starts a

presentation?

The reason may be that the remote device is placed in the private LAN and its negotiated media address in the signaling is different from its actual public IP address. If you share contents in this

situation, the contents will be sent to the negotiated media address. This may lead to failure. You can configure network address adapter to let the content to be sent to the actual public IP address.

Parameter Description **Configuration Method** Enables or disables the network address adapter feature. Valid values: **Disabled-** send contents to the • negotiated media address. **IP Adapter-**send contents to • the actual public IP address. Network address Port Adapter- send contents Web User Interface adapter to the actual public port. IP & Port Adapter- send • contents to the actual public IP address and port. Default: IP & Port Adapter Note: IP address and port can be negotiated through the SDP protocol.

Network address adapter parameter is described below:

To configure the network address adapter via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of Network Address Adapter.

					About	Language 🔻	Logout
Yealink vc800	Home	Status	Account	Network	Setting) Direct	ory Security
General	DN	D		Disabled	•		
Date & Time	Aut	o Answer		Enabled	•		
Call Features	A +	o Answer Mute		Enabled	•		
Video & Audio	AUU	o Answer Mule			•		
Camera	Aut	o Answer Multiway	(Disabled	•		
Auto-Provision	Aut	o Dialout Mute		Disabled	•		
Configuration	Call Match			Enabled	•		
Upgrade							
Tones			:				
Wireless Micpod			•				
Upgrade	Rin	gback Timeout(30	-240)	180			
Tones	Aut	o Refuse Timeouti	(30-240)	120			
Wireless Micpod	CID	ID Call by Drover		Off	•		
3rd-Party VMR	SIP	IP Call by Proxy		Un	•		
Conference Setting	Def	ault Layout of Sin	gle Screen	Picture In Pictu	re 🔻	_	
Remote Control	Net	work Address Ada	pter	IP & Port Adapt	ter 🔻		
	Ena	ble 60fps		Disabled	T	-	
	Acc	ount Polling		Enabled	T		
			Confirm	Cancel			

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

System Maintenance

How to prevent monitor burn-in?

Refer to your monitor's documentation for specific recommendations and instructions. The following guidelines help prevent image burn-in:

- Ensure that static images are not displayed for long periods.
- Be aware that meetings that last more than an hour without much movement can have the same effect as a static image.
- Configure the automatic sleep time to be 1 hours or less.
- Consider decreasing the monitor's sharpness, brightness, and contrast settings if they are set to their maximum values.

How to reboot the system?

When you do one of the following, the system will reboot:

- Reboot system
- Reset system
- Upgrade firmware

• Configure some features need to take effect after a reboot

You can reboot the system in the following ways:

- Select More->Setting->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Reboot & Reset->Reboot, and then press (οκ).
- Log into web user interface and click on Setting->Upgrade->Reboot, and then click Confirm.

Why does the system fail to upgrade?

- Ensure that the firmware is different from the firmware currently in use.
- Ensure that the downloaded firmware applies to the system.
- Ensure that the system is powered on normally, and the network is available during the upgrade process.
- When upgrading firmware via web user interface, ensure that the web user interface is not refreshed or closed during the upgrade process.

Appendix

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
-11:00	Samoa
-10:00	United States-Hawaii-Aleutian
-10:00	United States-Alaska-Aleutian
-09:30	French Polynesia
-09:00	United States-Alaska Time
-08:00	Canada(Vancouver, Whitehorse)
-08:00	Mexico(Tijuana, Mexicali)
-08:00	United States-Pacific Time
-07:00	Canada(Edmonton, Calgary)
-07:00	Mexico(Mazatlan, Chihuahua)
-07:00	United States-Mountain Time
-07:00	United States-MST no DST
-06:00	Canada-Manitoba(Winnipeg)
-06:00	Chile(Easter Islands)
-06:00	Mexico(Mexico City, Acapulco)
-06:00	United States-Central Time
-05:00	Bahamas(Nassau)
-05:00	Canada(Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec)
-05:00	Cuba(Havana)
-05:00	United States-Eastern Time
-04:30	Venezuela(Caracas)
-04:00	Canada(Halifax, Saint John)
-04:00	Chile(Santiago)
-04:00	Paraguay(Asuncion)
-04:00	United Kingdom-Bermuda(Bermuda)
-04:00	United Kingdom(Falkland Islands)
-04:00	Trinidad&Tobago
-03:30	Canada-New Foundland(St.Johns)
-03:00	Denmark-Greenland(Nuuk)
-03:00	Argentina(Buenos Aires)
-03:00	Brazil(no DST)
-03:00	Brazil(DST)
-02:30	Newfoundland and Labrador
-02:00	Brazil(no DST)
-01:00	Portugal(Azores)

Appendix A: Time Zones

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
0	GMT
0	Greenland
0	Denmark-Faroe Islands(Torshavn)
0	Ireland (Dublin)
0	Portugal(Lisboa, Porto, Funchal)
0	Spain-Canary Islands(Las Palmas)
0	United Kingdom(London)
0	Morocco
+01:00	Albania(Tirane)
+01:00	Austria(Vienna)
+01:00	Belgium(Brussels)
+01:00	Caicos
+01:00	Chad
+01:00	Spain(Madrid)
+01:00	Croatia(Zagreb)
+01:00	Czech Republic(Prague)
+01:00	Denmark(Kopenhagen)
+01:00	France(Paris)
+01:00	Germany(Berlin)
+01:00	Hungary(Budapest)
+01:00	Italy(Rome)
+01:00	Luxembourg(Luxembourg)
+01:00	Macedonia(Skopje)
+01:00	Netherlands(Amsterdam)
+01:00	Namibia(Windhoek)
+01:00	Poland (Warsaw)
+02:00	Estonia(Tallinn)
+02:00	Finland(Helsinki)
+02:00	Gaza Strip(Gaza)
+02:00	Greece(Athens)
+02:00	Israel(Tel Aviv)
+02:00	Jordan(Amman)
+02:00	Latvia(Riga)
+02:00	Lebanon(Beirut)
+02:00	Moldova(Kishinev)
+02:00	Russia(Kaliningrad)
+02:00	Romania(Bucharest)
+02:00	Syria(Damascus)
+02:00	Turkey(Ankara)
+02:00	Ukraine(Kyiv, Odessa)
+03:00	East Africa Time

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
+03:00	Iraq(Baghdad)
+03:00	Russia(Moscow)
+03:30	Iran(Teheran)
+04:00	Armenia(Yerevan)
+04:00	Azerbaijan(Baku)
+04:00	Georgia(Tbilisi)
+04:00	Kazakhstan(Aktau)
+04:00	Russia(Samara)
+04:30	Afghanistan(Kabul)
+05:00	Kazakhstan(Aqtobe)
+05:00	Kyrgyzstan(Bishkek)
+05:00	Pakistan(Islamabad)
+05:00	Russia(Chelyabinsk)
+05:30	India(Calcutta)
+05:45	Nepal(Katmandu)
+06:00	Kazakhstan(Astana, Almaty)
+06:00	Russia(Novosibirsk, Omsk)
+06:30	Myanmar(Naypyitaw)
+07:00	Russia(Krasnoyarsk)
+07:00	Thailand(Bangkok)
+08:00	China(Beijing)
+08:00	Singapore(Singapore)
+08:00	Australia(Perth)
+08:00	Russia(Irkutsk, Ulan-Ude)
+08:45	Eucla
+09:00	Korea(Seoul)
+09:00	Japan(Tokyo)
+09:00	Russia(Yakutsk, Chita)
+09:30	Australia(Adelaide)
+09:30	Australia(Darwin)
+10:00	Australia(Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra)
+10:00	Australia(Brisbane)
+10:00	Australia(Hobart)
+10:00	Russia(Vladivostok)
+10:30	Australia(Lord Howe Islands)
+11:00	New Caledonia(Noumea)
+11:00	Russia(Srednekolymsk Time)
+11:30	Norfolk Island
+12:00	New Zealand(Wellington, Auckland)
+12:00	Russia(Kamchatka Time)
+12:45	New Zealand(Chatham Islands)

Time Zone	Time Zone Name
+13:00	Tonga(Nukualofa)
+13:30	Chatham Islands
+14:00	Kiribati

Appendix B: Trusted Certificates

Yealink video conferencing system trusts the following CAs by default:

- Symantec Class 3 Secure Server CA
- Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority
- Deutsche Telekom AG Root CA 2
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G5
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G4
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- GeoTrust Primary Certification Authority G2
- Yealink.com
- Yealinkvc.com
- Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Equifax Secure Global eBusiness CA-1
- DigiCert High Assurance EV Root CA
- VeriSign Universal Root Certification Authority
- Equifax Secure Certificate Authority
- Thawte Primary Root CA
- Thawte Personal Freemail CA
- Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
- GeoTrust Global CA
- Quickconnect.starleaf.com
- GeoTrust Primary Certification Authority
- GeoTrust Universal CA 2
- GeoTrust Global CA 2
- thawte Primary Root CA G3
- thawte Primary Root CA G2
- Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Thawte Premium Server CA
- VeriSign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- StarLeaf CA

- VeriSign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- Thawte Server CA
- Equifax Secure eBusiness CA-1
- GeoTrust Inc.
- Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G5

Note Yealink endeavors to maintain a built-in list of most common used CA Certificates. Due to memory constraints, we cannot ensure a complete set of certificates. If you are using a certificate from a commercial Certificate Authority not in the list above, you can send a request to your local distributor. At this point, you can upload your particular CA certificate into your phone. For more information on uploading custom CA certificate, refer to Transport Layer Security on page 231.

Index

Numeric

802.1x Authentication 46

Α

Abnormal Call Answering 245 About This Guide v Account Polling 126 Adjusting MTU of Video Packets 181 Administrator Password 228 Analyzing Configuration Files 261 Appendix A: Time Zones 273 Appendix B: Trusted Certificates 276 Attack Defense in Public Network 245 Audio Input Device 179 Audio Codecs 120 Audio Output Device 177 Auto Answer 146 Auto Dialout Mute 147 Automatic Sleep Time 167 Auto Refuse Timeout 154

В

Backlight of the CP960 Conference Phone159Bandwidth150

С

Call History 216 Call Match 148 Call Protocol 123 Call Setup and Media Ports Camera Control Protocol 193 Camera Issues 266 Codecs 120 Conference Management129 Conference Type 129 **Configuring Call Preferences** 75 **Configuring Camera Settings** 187 **Configuring System Settings** 157 Configuring H.323 Settings 106 **Configuring LAN Properties** 24 **Configuring Network** 23 Configuring Network Settings Manually 29 Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode 36 **Configuring Packets** 258 **Configuring Security Features** 227 Configuring SIP Settings 102 Configuring your System for Firewall Traversal 53 Configuring the Third-party Virtual Meeting Room 98 Connecting the Audio Device 15 Connecting the VC800 Codec 13 Connecting the VC800 Video Conferencing System 13 **Content Sharing** 152 Custom Key Type 157

D

Date and Time 162 Default Layout of Single Screen 141 Device Type License 219 DHCP 24 DHCP VLAN 44 Directory 207 Documentations vi Do Not Disturb 144 DTMF 114 **Dual Display Screen Layouts** 143 **Dual-Stream Protocol** 182

E

Enabling Communication with Other Systems 21 Enabling H.460 Support for H.323 Calls 110

F

Far-end Camera Control 192 Firmware vii

G

General Issues264Getting Information from Status Indicators261Getting Started13

н

H.235 242
H.323 Tunneling 49
Hiding Heading Time 169
Hiding IP Address 169
Hiding Icons in a Call 170
History Record 149

I

Icon Instrutions 3 Icon on Display Device 3 Icon on CP960 Conference Phone 5 Importing/Exporting Configuration 250 Index 276 Installing Batteries for the Remote Control 17 Installing the VC800 Video Conferencing System Intelligent Firewall Traversal 66 In This Guide v IPv6 Support 32

J

Joining the Meeting 134

К

Keyboard Input Method 176 Key Tone 175

L

Language 161 LDAP 212 LED Instructions 5 License 219

LLDP 39

Logging into the BlueJeans Cloud Platform 90 Logging into the Mind Platform 92 Logging into the StarLeaf Cloud Platform 82 Logging into the Yealink VC Cloud Management Service Platform 76 Logging into the Zoom Cloud Platform 84 Logging out of the Cloud Platform 98

Μ

Manual Configuration for VLAN 42 Meeting Blacklist 136 Meeting Whitelist 134 Meeting Password 129 Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit 115 **Mix Sending** 187 Mounting the VC800 codec on a TV 16 Mounting the VC800 codec on a Wall 17 **Multipoint License** 220

Ν

Network Address Translation 57 Noise Suppression 128

0

Output Resolution 198

Ρ

Physical Features of System2Placing a Test Call to Yealink VC800 System21Powering the System Off19Powering the System On18Preparing the Network23Put the System to Sleep18

Q

Quality of Service 67

R

Relog Offtime 174 Remote Control 9 Remote Control Battery Safety Information18Registering a Custom Account95Registering a Pexip Account87Registering a YMS Account80Resetting to Factory251Restricting Reserved Ports54Ringback Timeout153Rport64

S

Safe Mode Call 246 Screenshot 202 Search Source List in Dialing 218 Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol 239 Setup Wizard 20 SIP Account 102 SIP IP Call 104 SIP IP Call by Proxy 155 Site Name 157 Static DNS 27 Static NAT 57 STUN 60 System Initialization 19 System Integrated with Control Systems 219 System Maintenance 249 System Startup 20

Т

Table of ContentsixTermsviiTones203Transport Layer Security231Troubleshooting255Troubleshooting Methods255Troubleshooting Solutions264Typographic Conventions

U

Upgrading Firmware 249 USB Configuration 199 User Interfaces 6 User Mode 227 Using Diagnostic Methods 262 Using the API with a LAN Connection 222 Using the API with a Serial Connection 223

V

VC800 Video conferencing system Introduction 1 Video & Audio Issues 267 Video Call Frame Rate 125 Video Codecs 122 Video Conference Platform 75 Video Recording 200 Viewing Call Statistics 261 Viewing Log Files 255 View Switching 138 VLAN 38 Voice Activation 137 **VoIP** Principles 1 VPN

W

Web Server Type229Web User Interface8